

# Introduction to Quantization

Jan Dereziński  
Dept. of Math. Methods in Phys.,  
Faculty of Physics, University of Warsaw  
ul. Pasteura 5, 02-093 Warszawa, Poland  
email Jan.Derezinski@fuw.edu.pl

November 23, 2017

## 1 Introduction

### 1.1 Basic classical mechanics

Basic classical mechanics takes place in *phase space*  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$ . The variables are the *positions*  $x^i$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, d$ , and the *momenta*  $p_i$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, d$ . Real-valued functions on  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$  are called *observables*. (For example, positions and momenta are observables). The space of observables is equipped with the (commutative) product  $bc$  and with the *Poisson bracket*

$$\{b, c\} = (\partial_{x^i} b \partial_{p_i} c - \partial_{p_i} b \partial_{x^i} c).$$

(We use the summation convention of summing wrt repeated indices). Thus in particular

$$\{x^i, x^j\} = \{p_i, p_j\} = 0, \quad \{x^i, p_j\} = \delta_j^i. \quad (1.1)$$

The dynamics is given by a real function on  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$  called the (*classical*) *Hamiltonian*  $H(x, p)$ . The equations of motion are

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dx(t)}{dt} &= \partial_p H(x(t), p(t)), \\ \frac{dp(t)}{dt} &= -\partial_x H(x(t), p(t)). \end{aligned}$$

We treat  $x(t), p(t)$  as the functions of the initial conditions

$$x(0) = x, \quad p(0) = p.$$

More generally, the evolution of an observable  $b(x, p)$  is given by

$$\frac{d}{dt} b(x(t), p(t)) = \{b, H\}(x(t), p(t)).$$

The dynamics preserves the product (this is obvious) and the Poisson bracket:

$$bc(x(t), p(t)) = b(x(t), p(t))c(x(t), p(t)),$$

$$\{b, c\}(x(t), p(t)) = \{b(x(t), p(t)), c(x(t), p(t))\},$$

Examples of classical Hamiltonians:

particle in electrostatic and magnetic potentials	$\frac{1}{2m}(p - A(x))^2 + V(x),$
particle in curved space	$\frac{1}{2}p_i g^{ij}(x) p_j,$
harmonic oscillator	$\frac{1}{2}p^2 + \frac{\omega^2}{2}x^2,$
particle in constant magnetic field	$\frac{1}{2}(p_1 - Bx_2)^2 + \frac{1}{2}(p_2 + Bx_1)^2,$
general quadratic Hamiltonian	$\frac{1}{2}a^{ij}p_i p_j + b_j^i x_i p_j + \frac{1}{2}c_{ij}x^i x^j.$

## 1.2 Basic quantum mechanics

Let  $\hbar$  be a positive parameter, typically small.

Basic quantum mechanics takes place in the Hilbert space  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$ . Self-adjoint operators on  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$  are called observables. For a pair of such operators  $A, B$  we have their *product*  $AB$ . (Note that we disregard the issues that arise with unbounded operators for which the product is problematic). From the product one can derive their commutative *Jordan product*  $\frac{1}{2}(AB + BA)$  and their *commutator*  $[A, B]$ . The dynamics is given by a self-adjoint operator  $H$  called the Hamiltonian. On the level of the Hilbert space the evolution equation is

$$i\hbar \frac{d\Psi}{dt} = H\Psi(t), \quad \Psi(0) = \Psi,$$

so that  $\Psi(t) = e^{\frac{it}{\hbar}H}\Psi$ . On the level of observables,

$$\hbar \frac{dA(t)}{dt} = i[H, A(t)], \quad A(t_0) = A,$$

so that  $A(t) = e^{\frac{it}{\hbar}H} A e^{-\frac{it}{\hbar}H}$ . The dynamics preserves the product:

$$e^{\frac{it}{\hbar}H} A B e^{-\frac{it}{\hbar}H} = e^{\frac{it}{\hbar}H} A e^{-\frac{it}{\hbar}H} e^{\frac{it}{\hbar}H} B e^{-\frac{it}{\hbar}H}.$$

We have distinguished observables: the *positions*  $\hat{x}^i$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , and the *momenta*  $\hat{p}_i := \frac{\hbar}{i} \partial_{x^i}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . They satisfy

$$[\hat{x}^i, \hat{x}^j] = [\hat{p}_i, \hat{p}_j] = 0, \quad [\hat{x}^i, \hat{p}_j] = i\hbar \delta_j^i.$$

## Examples of quantum Hamiltonians

particle in electrostatic and magnetic potentials	$\frac{1}{2m}(\hat{p} - A(\hat{x}))^2 + V(\hat{x}),$
particle in curved space	$\frac{1}{2}g^{-1/4}(\hat{x})\hat{p}_i g^{ij}(\hat{x})g^{1/2}(\hat{x})\hat{p}_j g^{-1/4}(\hat{x}),$
harmonic oscillator	$\frac{1}{2}\hat{p}^2 + \frac{\omega^2}{2}\hat{x}^2,$
particle in constant magnetic field	$\frac{1}{2}(\hat{p}_1 - B\hat{x}_2)^2 + \frac{1}{2}(\hat{p}_2 + B\hat{x}_1)^2,$
general quadratic Hamiltonian	$\frac{1}{2}a^{ij}\hat{p}_i\hat{p}_j + b_j^i\hat{x}_i\hat{p}_j + \frac{1}{2}c_{ij}\hat{x}^i\hat{x}^j.$

### 1.3 Concept of quantization

*Quantization* usually means a linear transformation with good properties, which to a function on phase space  $b : \mathbb{R}^{2d} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  associates an operator  $\text{Op}^\bullet(b)$  acting on the Hilbert space  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$ . (The superscript  $\bullet$  stands for a possible decoration indicating the type of a given quantization).

(Sometimes we will write  $\text{Op}^\bullet(b(x,p))$  for  $\text{Op}^\bullet(b)$  –  $x, p$  play the role of coordinate functions on the phase space and not its concrete points).

Here are desirable properties of a quantization:

- (1)  $\text{Op}^\bullet(1) = \mathbb{1}$ ,  $\text{Op}^\bullet(x^i) = \hat{x}_i$ ,  $\text{Op}^\bullet(p_j) = \hat{p}_j$ .
- (2)  $\frac{1}{2}(\text{Op}^\bullet(b)\text{Op}^\bullet(c) + \text{Op}^\bullet(c)\text{Op}^\bullet(b)) \approx \text{Op}^\bullet(bc)$ .
- (3)  $[(\text{Op}^\bullet(b), \text{Op}^\bullet(c))] \approx i\hbar\text{Op}^\bullet(\{b, c\})$ .
- (4)  $[(\text{Op}^\bullet(b), \text{Op}^\bullet(c))] = i\hbar\text{Op}^\bullet(\{b, c\})$  if  $b$  is a 1st order polynomial.

The function  $b$  will be called the *symbol* (or *dequantization*) of the operator  $B$ .

Note that (1) implies that (3) and (4) is true at least if  $b$  is a 1st order polynomial.

### 1.4 The role of the Planck constant

Recall that the position operator  $\hat{x}_i$ , is the multiplication by  $x_i$  and the momentum operator is  $\hat{p}_i := \frac{\hbar}{i}\partial_{x_i}$ . Thus we treat the position  $\hat{x}$  as the distinguished physical observable. The momentum is scaled. This is the usual convention in physics.

Let  $\text{Op}^\bullet(b)$  stand for the quantization with  $\hbar = 1$ . The quantization with any  $\hbar$  will be denoted by  $\text{Op}_\hbar^\bullet(b)$ . Note that we have the relationship

$$\text{Op}_\hbar^\bullet(b) = \text{Op}^\bullet(b_\hbar), \quad b_\hbar(x, p) = b(x, \hbar p).$$

However this convention breaks the symplectic invariance of the phase space. In some situations it is more natural to use the Planck constant differently and to use the position operator  $\tilde{x}_i$  which is the multiplication operator by  $\sqrt{\hbar}x_i$ , and the momentum operator  $\tilde{p} := \frac{\sqrt{\hbar}}{i}\partial_{x_i}$ . Note that they satisfy the usual commutation relations

$$[\tilde{x}_i, \tilde{p}_j] = i\hbar\delta_{ij}.$$

The corresponding quantization of a function  $b$  is

$$\widetilde{\text{Op}}_{\hbar}^{\bullet}(b) := \text{Op}^{\bullet}(\tilde{b}_{\hbar}), \quad \tilde{b}_{\hbar}(x, p) = b(\sqrt{\hbar}x, \sqrt{\hbar}p). \quad (1.2)$$

so that

$$\widetilde{\text{Op}}_{\hbar}^{\bullet}(x_i) = \tilde{x}_i, \quad \widetilde{\text{Op}}_{\hbar}^{\bullet}(p_i) = \tilde{p}_i.$$

The advantage of (1.2) is that positions and momenta are treated on equal footing. This approach is typical when we consider coherent states.

Of course, both approaches are unitary equivalent. Indeed, introduce the scaling

$$\tau_{\lambda}\Phi(x) = \lambda^{-d/2}\Phi(\lambda^{-1/2}x).$$

Then

$$\widetilde{\text{Op}}_{\hbar}^{\bullet}(b_{\hbar}) = \tau_{\hbar^{1/2}}\text{Op}^{\bullet}(b_{\hbar})\tau_{\hbar^{-1/2}}.$$

## 1.5 Aspects of quantization

Quantization has many aspects in contemporary mathematics and physics.

1. *Fundamental formalism*
  - used to define a quantum theory from a classical theory;
  - underlying the emergence of classical physics from quantum physics (Weyl-Wigner-Moyal, Wentzel-Kramers-Brillouin).
2. *Technical parametrization*
  - of operators used in PDE's (Maslov, 4 volumes of Hörmander);
  - of observables in quantum optics (Nobel prize for Glauber);
  - signal encoding.
3. *Subject of mathematical research*
  - geometric quantization;
  - deformation quantization (Fields medal for Kontsevich!);
4. *Harmonic analysis*
  - on the Heisenberg group;
  - special approach for more general Lie groups and symmetric spaces.

We will not discuss (3), where the starting point is a symplectic or even a Poisson manifold. We will concentrate on (1) and (2), where the starting point is a (linear) symplectic space, or sometimes a cotangent bundle.

A separate subject is quantization of systems with an infinite number of degrees of freedom, as in QFT, where it is even nontrivial to quantize linear dynamics.

## 2 Preliminary concepts

### 2.1 Fourier transformation

We adopt the following definition of the *Fourier transform*.

$$\mathcal{F}f(\xi) := \int e^{-i\xi x} f(x) dx.$$

The inverse Fourier transform is given by

$$\mathcal{F}^{-1}g(x) = (2\pi)^{-d} \int e^{ix\xi} g(\xi) d\xi.$$

Formally,  $\mathcal{F}^{-1}\mathcal{F} = \mathbb{1}$  can be expressed as

$$(2\pi)^{-d} \int e^{i(x-y)\xi} d\xi = \delta(x-y).$$

Hence

$$(2\pi)^{-d} \int \int e^{ix\xi} d\xi dx = 1.$$

**Proposition 2.1.** *The Fourier transform of  $e^{-itpx}$  is  $(2\pi)^{-d} t^{-d} e^{\frac{i\eta\xi}{t}}$ .*

**Proof.**

$$\int e^{-itpx - ip\eta - ix\xi} dp dx = e^{\frac{i\eta\xi}{t}} \int \int e^{-it(p + \frac{\eta}{t})(x + \frac{\xi}{t})} dp dx.$$

□

Suppose the variable has a generic name, say  $x$ . Then we set

$$D_x := \frac{1}{i} \partial_x.$$

Clearly,

$$e^{itD_x} \Phi(x) = \Phi(x+t).$$

### 2.2 Semiclassical Fourier transformation

If we use the parameter  $\hbar$ , it is natural to use the semiclassical Fourier transformation

$$\mathcal{F}_\hbar f(p) := \int e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar} px} f(x) dx.$$

Its inverse is given by

$$\mathcal{F}_\hbar^{-1}g(x) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} xp} g(p) dp.$$

**Proposition 2.2.** *The semiclassical Fourier transformation swaps the position and momentum:*

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{F}_\hbar^{-1}\hat{x}\mathcal{F}_\hbar &= \hat{p}, \\ \mathcal{F}_\hbar^{-1}\hat{p}\mathcal{F}_\hbar &= -\hat{x}.\end{aligned}$$

**Proof.**

$$(\mathcal{F}_\hbar^{-1}\hat{x}\mathcal{F}_\hbar\Psi)(p) = \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^d} \int dx \int dk e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}px} x e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}kx} \Psi(k) \quad (2.3)$$

$$= \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^d} \int dx \int dk \hbar i \partial_k e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}px} e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}kx} \Psi(k) \quad (2.4)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^d} \int dx \int dk e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}px} e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}kx} \hbar i \partial_k \Psi(k) = \hat{p}\Psi(p). \quad (2.5)$$

$$(\mathcal{F}_\hbar^{-1}\hat{p}\mathcal{F}_\hbar\Psi)(x) = \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^d} \int dx \int dk e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}px} \frac{\hbar}{i} \partial_p e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}py} \Psi(y) \quad (2.6)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^d} \int dx \int dk e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}px} y e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}py} \Psi(y) = -\hat{x}\Psi(x). \quad (2.7)$$

□Hence, for Borel functions

$$\mathcal{F}_\hbar^{-1}f(\hat{x})\mathcal{F}_\hbar = f(\hat{p}), \quad (2.8)$$

$$\mathcal{F}_\hbar^{-1}g(\hat{p})\mathcal{F}_\hbar = g(-\hat{x}). \quad (2.9)$$

(2.9) can be rewritten as

$$(g(\hat{p})\Psi)(x) = \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^d} \int \int e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(x-y)p} g(p) \Psi(y) dy dp \quad (2.10)$$

$$= \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^d} \int \hat{g}\left(\frac{y-x}{\hbar}\right) \Psi(y) dy. \quad (2.11)$$

### 2.3 Gaussian integrals

Suppose that  $\nu$  is positive definite. Then

$$\int e^{-\frac{1}{2}x \cdot \nu x + \eta \cdot x} dx = (2\pi)^{\frac{d}{2}} (\det \nu)^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{\frac{1}{2}\eta \cdot \nu^{-1} \eta}. \quad (2.12)$$

In particular, if  $f(x) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}x \cdot \nu x}$ , its Fourier transform is

$$\hat{f}(\xi) = (2\pi)^{\frac{d}{2}} (\det \nu)^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\xi \cdot \nu^{-1} \xi}. \quad (2.13)$$

Consequently,

$$e^{\frac{1}{2}\partial_x \cdot \nu \partial_x} \Psi(x) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\hat{p} \cdot \nu \hat{p}} \Psi(x) \quad (2.14)$$

$$= (2\pi)^{-\frac{d}{2}} (\det \nu)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \int e^{-\frac{1}{2}(x-y) \cdot \nu^{-1}(x-y)} \Psi(y) dy \quad (2.15)$$

$$= \frac{\int e^{-\frac{1}{2}(x-y) \cdot \nu^{-1}(x-y)} \Psi(y) dy}{\int e^{-\frac{1}{2}y \cdot \nu^{-1}y} dy}.$$

As a consequence, we obtain the following identity

$$e^{\frac{1}{2}\partial_x \cdot \nu \partial_x} \Psi(0) = (\det 2\pi\nu)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \int \Psi(x) e^{-\frac{1}{2}x \cdot \nu^{-1}x} dx \quad (2.16)$$

$$= \frac{\int \Psi(x) e^{-\frac{1}{2}x \cdot \nu^{-1}x} dx}{\int e^{-\frac{1}{2}x \cdot \nu^{-1}x} dx}.$$

For example,

$$e^{i\hbar\partial_x \partial_p} \Phi(x, p) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(x-y)(p-w)} \Phi(y, w) dy dw. \quad (2.17)$$

As an exercise let us check (2.14) for polynomial  $\Psi$ . By diagonalizing  $\nu$  and then changing the variables, we can reduce ourselves to 1 dimension. Now

$$e^{\frac{1}{2}\partial_x^2} x^n = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{2^k (n-2k)! k!} x^{n-2k}; \quad (2.18)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2\pi)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \int e^{-\frac{1}{2}(x-y)^2} y^n dy &= (2\pi)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \int e^{-\frac{1}{2}y^2} (y+x)^n dy \\ &= \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} x^{n-m} (2\pi)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \frac{n!}{(n-m)! m!} \int e^{-\frac{1}{2}y^2} y^m dy. \end{aligned} \quad (2.19)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} (2\pi)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \int e^{-\frac{1}{2}y^2} y^{2k+1} dy &= 0, \\ (2\pi)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \int e^{-\frac{1}{2}y^2} y^{2k} dy &= \frac{(2k)!}{2^k k!}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.20)$$

Indeed, the lhs of (2.20) is

$$\pi^{-\frac{1}{2}} 2^k \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}y^2} \left(\frac{1}{2}y^2\right)^{k-\frac{1}{2}} d\left(\frac{1}{2}y^2\right) = \pi^{-\frac{1}{2}} 2^k \Gamma\left(k + \frac{1}{2}\right),$$

which using

$$\Gamma\left(k + \frac{1}{2}\right) = \pi^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{(2k)!}{2^{2k} k!}$$

equals the rhs of (2.20).

Therefore, (2.18)=(2.19).

## 2.4 Gaussian integrals in complex variables

Consider the space  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$  with the generic variables  $x, p$ . It is often natural to identify it with the complex space  $\mathbb{C}^d$  by introducing the variables

$$\begin{aligned} a_i &= 2^{-1/2}(x_i + ip_i), \\ a_i^* &= 2^{-1/2}(x_i - ip_i), \end{aligned}$$

so that

$$x_i = 2^{-1/2}(a + a^*), \quad p_i = -i2^{-1/2}(a - a^*). \quad (2.21)$$

The Lebesgue measure  $dx dp$  will be denoted  $i^{-d} da^* da$ . To justify this notation note that

$$da_j^* \wedge da_j = \frac{1}{2}(dx - idp) \wedge (dx + idp) = idx \wedge dp.$$

Let  $\beta$  be a Hermitian positive quadratic form. We then have

$$\int e^{-a^* \cdot \beta a + w_1 \cdot a^* + \bar{w}_2 \cdot a} da^* da = (2\pi i)^d (\det \beta)^{-1} e^{w_1 \cdot \beta^{-1} \bar{w}_2}, \quad (2.22)$$

$$e^{\partial_{a^*} \cdot \beta \partial_a} \Phi(a^*, a) = (2\pi i)^{-d} (\det \beta)^{-1} \int e^{-(a^* - b^*) \cdot \beta^{-1} (a - b)} \Phi(b^*, b) db^* db \quad (2.23)$$

$$= \frac{\int e^{-(a^* - b^*) \cdot \beta^{-1} (a - b)} \Phi(b^*, b) db^* db}{\int e^{-(a^* - b^*) \cdot \beta^{-1} (a - b)} db^* db}. \quad (2.24)$$

As a consequence, we obtain the following identity

$$\begin{aligned} e^{\partial_{a^*} \cdot \beta \partial_a} \Phi(0, 0) &= (2\pi i)^{-d} (\det \beta)^{-1} \int \Phi(a^*, a) e^{-a \cdot \beta^{-1} a^*} da^* da \\ &= \frac{\int \Phi(a^*, a) e^{-a \cdot \beta^{-1} a^*} da^* da}{\int e^{-a \cdot \beta^{-1} a^*} da^* da}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.25)$$

As an exercise let us check (2.24) for polynomial  $\Phi$ . By diagonalizing  $\beta$  and then changing the variables, we can reduce ourselves to 1 (complex) dimension. Now

$$e^{\partial_{a^*} \partial_a} a^{*n} a^m = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{n! m!}{(n-k)! (m-k)! k!} a^{*(n-k)} a^{m-k}; \quad (2.26)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2\pi i)^{-1} \int e^{-(a^* - b^*) (a - b)} b^{*n} b^m db^* db &= (2\pi i)^{-1} \int e^{-b^* b} (a^* + b^*)^n (a + b)^m db^* db \quad (2.27) \\ &= \sum_{k, l=0}^{\infty} a^{*(n-k)} a^{(m-l)} \frac{n! m!}{k! (n-k)! l! (m-l)!} \int e^{-b^* b} b^{*k} b^l db^* db. \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$(2\pi i)^{-1} \int e^{-b^* b} b^{*k} b^l db^* db = k! \delta_{kl}. \quad (2.28)$$



Indeed, if we use the polar coordinates with  $b^*b = \frac{1}{2}r^2$ , the lhs of (2.28) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} & (2\pi)^{-1} \int_0^\infty e^{-\frac{1}{2}r^2} \left(\frac{1}{2}r^2\right)^{\frac{1}{2}(k+l)} e^{i(n-m)\phi} r dr d\phi \\ &= \delta_{kl} \int_0^\infty e^{-\frac{1}{2}r^2} \left(\frac{1}{2}r^2\right)^k d\left(\frac{1}{2}r^2\right) \end{aligned}$$

which equals the rhs of (2.28).

Therefore, (2.26)=(2.27).

Here is a useful generalization of (2.22). (We assume that  $\gamma_1, \gamma_2$  are symmetric matrices).

$$\begin{aligned} & \int e^{-a^* \cdot \beta a - \frac{1}{2} a^* \gamma_1 a^* - \frac{1}{2} a^* \bar{\gamma}_2 a^* + w_1 \cdot a^* + \bar{w}_2 \cdot a} da^* da \\ &= (2\pi i)^d \left( \det \begin{bmatrix} \beta & \gamma_1 \\ \bar{\gamma}_2 & \beta^\# \end{bmatrix} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \exp \left( \frac{1}{2} [w_1, \bar{w}_2] \begin{bmatrix} \beta & \gamma_1 \\ \bar{\gamma}_2 & \beta^\# \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \bar{w}_2 \\ w_1 \end{bmatrix} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (2.29)$$

## 2.5 Integral kernel of an operator

Every linear operator  $A$  on  $\mathbb{C}^n$  can be represented by a matrix  $[A_i^j]$ .

One would like to generalize this concept to infinite dimensional spaces (say, Hilbert spaces) and continuous variables instead of a discrete variables  $i, j$ . Suppose that a given vector space is represented, say, as  $L^2(X)$ , where  $X$  is a certain space with a measure. One often uses the representation of an operator  $A$  in terms of its *integral kernel*  $X \times X \ni (x, y) \mapsto A(x, y)$ , so that

$$A\Psi(x) = \int A(x, y)\Psi(y)dy.$$

Note that strictly speaking  $A(\cdot, \cdot)$  does not have to be a function. E.g. in the case  $X = \mathbb{R}^d$  it could be a distribution, hence one often says the *distributional kernel* instead of the *integral kernel*. Sometimes  $A(\cdot, \cdot)$  is ill-defined anyway. Below we will describe some situations where there is a good mathematical theory of integral/distributional kernels.

At least formally, we have

$$AB(x, y) = \int A(x, z)B(z, y)dz,$$

$$A^*(x, y) = \overline{A(y, x)}.$$

## 2.6 Tempered distributions

The space of *Schwartz functions* on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is defined as

$$\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n) := \{ \Psi \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n) : \int |x^\alpha \nabla_x^\beta \Psi(x)|^2 dx < \infty, \quad \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{N}^n \}. \quad (2.30)$$

**Remark 2.3.** *The definition (2.30) is equivalent to*

$$\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n) = \{ \Psi \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n) : |x^\alpha \nabla_x^\beta \Psi(x)| \leq c_{\alpha, \beta}, \quad \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{N}^n \}. \quad (2.31)$$

$\mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^n)$  denotes the space of continuous functionals on  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , ie.  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n) \ni \Psi \mapsto \langle T|\Psi \rangle \in \mathbb{C}$  belongs to  $\mathcal{S}'$  iff there exists  $N$  such that

$$|\langle T|\Psi \rangle| \leq \left( \sum_{|\alpha|+|\beta|<N} \int |x^\alpha \nabla_x^\beta \Psi(x)|^2 dx \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

We will use the integral notation

$$\langle T|\Psi \rangle = \int T(x)\Psi(x)dx.$$

The Fourier transformation is a continuous map from  $\mathcal{S}'$  into itself. We have continuous inclusions

$$\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n) \subset L^2(\mathbb{R}^n) \subset \mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^n).$$

Here are some examples of elements of  $\mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R})$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \int \delta(t)\Phi(t)dt &:= \Phi(0), \\ \int (t \pm i0)^\lambda \Phi(t)dt &:= \lim_{\epsilon \searrow 0} \int (t \pm i\epsilon)^\lambda \Phi(t)dt. \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 2.4** (The Schwartz kernel theorem).  *$B$  is a continuous linear transformation from  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^d)$  to  $\mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^d)$  iff there exists a distribution  $B(\cdot, \cdot) \in \mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$  such that*

$$(\Psi|B\Phi) = \int \overline{\Psi(x)}B(x, y)\Phi(y)dxdy, \quad \Psi, \Phi \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^d).$$

Note that  $\Leftarrow$  is obvious. The distribution  $B(\cdot, \cdot) \in \mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$  is called the *distributional kernel of the transformation  $B$* . All bounded operators on  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$  satisfy the Schwartz kernel theorem.

Examples:

- (1)  $e^{-ixy}$  is the kernel of the Fourier transformation
- (2)  $\delta(x - y)$  is the kernel of identity.
- (3)  $\partial_x \delta(x - y)$  is the kernel of  $\partial_x$ .

## 2.7 Hilbert-Schmidt operators

We say that an operator  $B$  is Hilbert-Schmidt if

$$\infty > \text{Tr}B^*B = \sum_{i \in I} (e_i|B^*Be_i) = \sum_{i \in I} (Be_i|Be_i),$$

where  $\{e_i\}_{i \in I}$  is an arbitrary basis and the RHS does not depend on the choice of the basis. Hilbert-Schmidt are bounded.

**Proposition 2.5.** *Suppose that  $\mathcal{H} = L^2(X)$  for some measure space  $X$ . The following conditions are equivalent*

- (1)  *$B$  is Hilbert-Schmidt.*
- (2) *The distributional kernel of  $B$  is  $L^2(X \times X)$ .*

*Moreover, if  $B, C$  are Hilbert-Schmidt, then*

$$\mathrm{Tr} B^* C = \int \overline{B(x, y)} C(x, y) dx dy.$$

## 2.8 Trace class operators

$B$  is trace class if

$$\sum_{i \in I} \langle e_i, \sqrt{B^* B} e_i \rangle < \infty.$$

If  $B$  is trace class, then we can define its trace:

$$\mathrm{Tr} B := \sum_{i \in I} \langle e_i, B e_i \rangle.$$

where again  $\{e_i\}_{i \in I}$  is an arbitrary basis and the RHS does not depend on the choice of the basis.

Trace class operators are Hilbert-Schmidt:

$$B^* B = (B^* B)^{1/4} (B^* B)^{1/2} (B^* B)^{1/4} \leq (B^* B)^{1/4} \|B\| (B^* B)^{1/4} = \|B\| (B^* B)^{1/2}.$$

Hence

$$\mathrm{Tr} B^* B \leq \|B\| \mathrm{Tr} \sqrt{B^* B}.$$

Consider a trace class operator  $C$  and a bounded operator  $B$ . On the formal level we have the formula

$$\mathrm{Tr} BC = \int B(y, x) C(x, y) dx dy. \tag{2.32}$$

In particular by setting  $B = \mathbb{1}$ , we obtain formally

$$\mathrm{Tr} C = \int C(x, x) dx.$$

## 3 $x, p$ - and Weyl-Wigner quantizations

### 3.1 $x, p$ -quantization

Suppose we look for a linear transformation that to a function  $b$  on phase space associates an operator  $\mathrm{Op}^\bullet(b)$  such that

$$\mathrm{Op}^\bullet(f(x)) = f(\hat{x}), \quad \mathrm{Op}^\bullet(g(p)) = g(\hat{p}).$$

The so-called  $x, p$ -quantization, often used in the PDE community, is determined by the additional condition

$$\text{Op}^{x,p}(f(x)g(p)) = f(\hat{x})g(\hat{p}).$$

Note that

$$(f(\hat{x})g(\hat{p}))\Psi(x) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int dp \int dy f(x)g(p)e^{\frac{i(x-y)p}{\hbar}} \Psi(y). \quad (3.33)$$

Hence we can generalize (3.33) for a general function on the phase space  $b$

$$(\text{Op}^{x,p}(b)\Psi)(x) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int dp \int dy b(x,p)e^{\frac{i(x-y)p}{\hbar}} \Psi(y). \quad (3.34)$$

In the PDE-community one writes

$$\text{Op}^{x,p}(b) = b(x, \hbar D).$$

We also have the closely related  $p, x$ -quantization, which satisfies

$$\text{Op}^{p,x}(f(x)g(p)) = g(\hat{p})f(\hat{x}).$$

It is given by the formula

$$(\text{Op}^{p,x}(b)\Psi)(x) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int dp \int dy b(y,p)e^{\frac{i(x-y)p}{\hbar}} \Psi(y). \quad (3.35)$$

Thus the kernel of the operator as  $x, p$ - and  $p, x$ -quantization is given by:

$$\text{Op}^{x,p}(b_{x,p}) = B, \quad B(x, y) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int dp b_{x,p}(x, p)e^{\frac{i(x-y)p}{\hbar}}, \quad (3.36)$$

$$\text{Op}^{p,x}(b_{p,x}) = B, \quad B(x, y) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int dp b_{p,x}(y, p)e^{\frac{i(x-y)p}{\hbar}}. \quad (3.37)$$

**Proposition 3.1.** *We can compute the symbol from the kernel: If (3.36), then*

$$b_{x,p}(x, p) = \int B(x, x-z)e^{-\frac{izp}{\hbar}} dz. \quad (3.38)$$

**Proof.**

$$B(x, x-z) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int e^{\frac{izp}{\hbar}} b_{x,p}(x, p) dp.$$

We apply the Fourier transform.  $\square$

**Proposition 3.2.**  $(\text{Op}^{x,p}(b))^* = \text{Op}^{p,x}(\bar{b})$ .

**Proposition 3.3.** *We can go from  $x, p$ - to  $p, x$ -quantization: If (3.36) and (3.37) hold, then*

$$e^{-i\hbar D_x D_p} b_{x,p}(x, p) = b_{p,x}(x, p). \quad (3.39)$$

**Proof.**

$$\begin{aligned}
b_{x,p}(x,p) &= \int B(x,x-z)e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}zp}dz \\
&= (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int \int b_{p,x}(x-z,w)e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}z(w-p)}dzdw \\
&= (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int \int b_{p,x}(y,w)e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(x-y)(w-p)}dydw \\
&= e^{-i\hbar D_x D_p} b_{p,x}(x,p).
\end{aligned}$$

□

Therefore, formally,

$$\text{Op}^{x,p}(b) = \text{Op}^{p,x}(b) + O(\hbar).$$

**Proposition 3.4.** *We have the following formula for the symbol of the product: If*

$$\text{Op}^{x,p}(b)\text{Op}^{x,p}(c) = \text{Op}^{x,p}(d), \quad (3.40)$$

then

$$d(x,p) = e^{-i\hbar D_{p_1} D_{x_2}} b(x_1, p_1) c(x_2, p_2) \Big|_{\substack{x := x_1 = x_2, \\ p := p_1 = p_2}}.$$

**Proof.**

$$\begin{aligned}
&\text{Op}^{x,p}(b)\text{Op}^{x,p}(c)(x,y) \\
&= (2\pi\hbar)^{-2d} \int \int \int b(x,p_1)c(x_2,p_2)e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}((x-x_2)p_1+(x_2-y)p_2)} dp_1 dx_2 dp_2 \\
&= (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int dp_2 e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(x-y)p_2} \\
&\quad \times (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int \int b(x,p_1)c(x_2,p_2)e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(x_2-x)(p_2-p_1)} dp_1 dx_2 \\
&= (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int dp_2 e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(x-y)p_2} e^{-i\hbar D_{p_1} D_{x_2}} b(x_1, p_1) c(x_2, p_2) \Big|_{\substack{x := x_1 = x_2, \\ p := p_1 = p_2}}.
\end{aligned}$$

□

Besides  $d$  given by (3.40), let

$$\text{Op}^{x,p}(c)\text{Op}^{x,p}(b) = \text{Op}^{x,p}(d_1), \quad (3.41)$$

Note that formally

$$\begin{aligned}
d(x,p) &= b(x,p)c(x,p) - i\hbar \partial_p b(x,p) \partial_x c(x,p) + O(\hbar^2), \\
d_1(x,p) &= b(x,p)c(x,p) - i\hbar \partial_x b(x,p) \partial_p c(x,p) + O(\hbar^2).
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{Op}^{x,p}(b)\mathrm{Op}^{x,p}(c) &= \mathrm{Op}^{x,p}(bc) + O(\hbar), \\ [\mathrm{Op}^{x,p}(b), \mathrm{Op}^{x,p}(c)] &= i\hbar\mathrm{Op}^{x,p}(\{b, c\}) + O(\hbar^2).\end{aligned}$$

Obviously,

$$\begin{aligned}[\hat{x}, \mathrm{Op}^{x,p}(b)] &= i\hbar\mathrm{Op}^{x,p}(\partial_p b) = i\hbar\mathrm{Op}^{x,p}(\{x, b\}), \\ [\hat{p}, \mathrm{Op}^{x,p}(b)] &= -i\hbar\mathrm{Op}^{x,p}(\partial_x b) = i\hbar\mathrm{Op}^{x,p}(\{p, b\}).\end{aligned}$$

### 3.2 Weyl-Wigner quantization

The definition of the *Weyl-Wigner quantization* looks like a compromise between the  $x, p$  and  $p, x$ -quantizations:

$$(\mathrm{Op}(b)\Psi)(x) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int dp \int dy b\left(\frac{x+y}{2}, p\right) e^{\frac{i(x-y)p}{\hbar}} \Psi(y). \quad (3.42)$$

In the PDE-community it is usually called the *Weyl quantization* and denoted by

$$\mathrm{Op}(b) = b^w(x, \hbar D).$$

If  $\mathrm{Op}(b) = B$ , the kernel of  $B$  is given by:

$$B(x, y) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int dp b\left(\frac{x+y}{2}, p\right) e^{\frac{i(x-y)p}{\hbar}}.$$

**Proposition 3.5.** *We can compute the symbol from the kernel:*

$$b(x, p) = \int B\left(x + \frac{z}{2}, x - \frac{z}{2}\right) e^{-\frac{izp}{\hbar}} dz. \quad (3.43)$$

**Proof.**

$$B\left(x + \frac{z}{2}, x - \frac{z}{2}\right) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int e^{\frac{izp}{\hbar}} b(x, p) dp.$$

We apply the Fourier transform.  $\square$

Usually,  $b$  is called in the PDE community the *Weyl symbol* and in the quantum physics community the *Wigner function*.

Let  $P_0$  be the orthogonal projection onto the normalized vector  $\pi^{-\frac{d}{4}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2}$ . The integral kernel of  $P_0$  equals

$$P_0(x, y) = \pi^{-\frac{d}{2}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}y^2}.$$

Its various symbols equal

$$\begin{aligned}x, p\text{-symbol:} & \quad 2^{\frac{d}{2}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}p^2 - ix \cdot p}, \\ p, x\text{-symbol:} & \quad 2^{\frac{d}{2}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}p^2 + ix \cdot p}, \\ \text{Weyl-Wigner symbol:} & \quad 2^{\frac{d}{2}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}p^2}.\end{aligned}$$

**Proposition 3.6.** *We can go from the  $x, p$ - to the Weyl quantization:*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{if } \text{Op}^{x,p}(b_{x,p}) &= \text{Op}(b), \text{ then} \\ e^{\frac{i}{2}\hbar D_x D_p} b(x, p) &= b_{x,p}(x, p). \end{aligned} \quad (3.44)$$

Consequently,

$$b_{x,p} = b + O(\hbar).$$

### 3.3 Star product

**Proposition 3.7.** *We have the following formula for the symbol of the product:*

$$\text{if } \text{Op}(b)\text{Op}(c) = \text{Op}(d), \text{ then} \quad (3.45)$$

$$d(x, p) = e^{\frac{i}{2}\hbar(D_{p_1} D_{x_2} - D_{x_1} D_{p_2})} b(x_1, p_1) c(x_2, p_2) \Big|_{\substack{x := x_1 = x_2, \\ p := p_1 = p_2.}}$$

**Proof.** Let

$$A = \text{Op}(a), \quad B = \text{Op}(b), \quad AB =: C = \text{Op}(c).$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} C(x_1, x_2) &= \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^{2d}} \int \int \int a\left(\frac{x_1+y}{2}, p_1\right) b\left(\frac{y+x_2}{2}, p_2\right) e^{i\frac{(x_1-y)}{\hbar} p_1} e^{i\frac{(y-x_2)}{\hbar} p_2} dy dp_1 dp_2, \\ c(z, p) &= \int C\left(x + \frac{u}{2}, x - \frac{u}{2}\right) e^{-i\frac{up}{\hbar}} du \\ &= \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^{2d}} \int \int \int \int a\left(\frac{x+2^{-1}u+y}{2}, p_1\right) b\left(\frac{y+x-2^{-1}u}{2}, p_2\right) \\ &\quad \times e^{i\frac{x+2^{-1}u-y}{\hbar} p_1} e^{i\frac{y-x+2^{-1}u}{\hbar} p_2} e^{-i\frac{up}{\hbar}} du dy dp_1 dp_2 \\ &= \frac{1}{(\pi\hbar)^{2d}} \int \int \int \int a(z_1, p_1) b(z_2, p_2) e^{2i\frac{(z-z_1)(p-p_2) - (p-p_1)(z-z_2)}{\hbar}} dz_1 dz_2 dp_1 dp_2, \end{aligned}$$

where we substituted

$$z_1 = \frac{x+2^{-1}u+y}{2}, \quad z_2 = \frac{x-2^{-1}u+y}{2}, \quad (3.46)$$

□

As a consequence,

$$\frac{1}{2}(\text{Op}(b)\text{Op}(c) + \text{Op}(c)\text{Op}(b)) = \text{Op}(bc) + O(\hbar^2), \quad (3.47)$$

$$[\text{Op}(b), \text{Op}(c)] = i\hbar \text{Op}(\{b, c\}) + O(\hbar^3), \quad (3.48)$$

$$\text{if } \text{supp} b \cap \text{supp} c = \emptyset, \text{ then } \text{Op}(b)\text{Op}(c) = O(\hbar^\infty). \quad (3.49)$$

Often one denotes  $d$  in (3.45) by  $b * c$  and calls the *star product* or the *Moyal product* of  $b$  and  $c$ .

**Proposition 3.8.** *If  $h$  is a polynomial of degree  $\leq 1$ , then*

$$\frac{1}{2}(\text{Op}(h)\text{Op}(b) + \text{Op}(b)\text{Op}(h)) = \text{Op}(bh),$$

**Proof.** Consider for instance  $h = x$ .

$$\begin{aligned} e^{\frac{i}{2}\hbar(D_{p_1}D_{x_2} - D_{x_1}D_{p_2})}x_1b(x_2, p_2) \Big|_{\substack{x := x_1 = x_2, \\ p := p_1 = p_2.}} &= xb(x, p) + \frac{i\hbar}{2}\partial_p b(x, p), \\ e^{\frac{i}{2}\hbar(D_{p_1}D_{x_2} - D_{x_1}D_{p_2})}b(x_1, p_1)x_2 \Big|_{\substack{x := x_1 = x_2, \\ p := p_1 = p_2.}} &= xb(x, p) - \frac{i\hbar}{2}\partial_p b(x, p). \end{aligned}$$

□

Consequently,

$$\begin{aligned} (\hat{p} - A(\hat{x}))^2 &= \text{Op}\left((p - A(x))^2\right), \\ \text{Op}(a_{ij}x_i x_j + 2b_{ij}x_i p_j + c_{ij}p_i p_j) &= a_{ij}\hat{x}_i \hat{x}_j + b_{ij}\hat{x}_i \hat{p}_j + b_{ij}\hat{p}_j \hat{x}_i + c_{ij}\hat{p}_i \hat{p}_j. \end{aligned}$$

**Proposition 3.9.** *Let  $h$  be a polynomial of degree  $\leq 2$ . Then*

$$(1) \quad [\text{Op}(h), \text{Op}(b)] = i\hbar\text{Op}(\{h, b\}). \quad (3.50)$$

(2) *Let  $x(t), p(t)$  solve the Hamilton equations with the Hamiltonian  $h$ . Then the affine symplectic transformation*

$$r_t(x(0), p(0)) = (x(t), p(t))$$

*satisfies*

$$e^{\frac{i\hbar}{2}\text{Op}(h)}\text{Op}(b)e^{-\frac{i\hbar}{2}\text{Op}(h)} = \text{Op}(b \circ r_t).$$

**Proof.**

$$\begin{aligned} &e^{\frac{i}{2}\hbar(D_{p_1}D_{x_2} - D_{x_1}D_{p_2})}h(x_1, p_1)b(x_2, p_2) \Big|_{\substack{x := x_1 = x_2, \\ p := p_1 = p_2.}} \\ &= h(x, p)b(x, p) + \frac{i\hbar}{2}(D_p h(x, p)D_x b(x, p) - D_p h(x, p)D_x b(x, p)), \\ &+ \frac{(i\hbar)^2}{8}(D_{p_1}D_{x_2} - D_{x_1}D_{p_2})^2 h(x_1, p_1)b(x_2, p_2) \Big|_{\substack{x := x_1 = x_2, \\ p := p_1 = p_2.}} \end{aligned}$$

When we swap  $h$  and  $b$ , we obtain the same three terms except that the second has the opposite sign. This proves (1).



To prove (2) note that

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}b \circ r_t &= \{h, b \circ r_t\} \\ [\text{Op}(h), \text{Op}(b \circ r_t)] &= i\hbar \text{Op}(\{h, b \circ r_t\}).\end{aligned}$$

Now,  $e^{-\frac{it}{\hbar}\text{Op}(h)}\text{Op}(b \circ r_t)e^{\frac{it}{\hbar}\text{Op}(h)}\Big|_{t=0} = \text{Op}(b)$  and

$$\begin{aligned}&\frac{d}{dt}e^{-\frac{it}{\hbar}\text{Op}(h)}\text{Op}(b \circ r_t)e^{\frac{it}{\hbar}\text{Op}(h)} \\ &= e^{-\frac{it}{\hbar}\text{Op}(h)}\left(-\frac{i}{\hbar}[\text{Op}(h), \text{Op}(b \circ r_t)] + \text{Op}\left(\frac{d}{dt}b \circ r_t\right)\right)e^{\frac{it}{\hbar}\text{Op}(h)} = 0\end{aligned}$$

□

### 3.4 Weyl operators

**Proposition 3.10** (Baker-Campbell-Hausdorff formula). *Suppose that*

$$[[A, B], A] = [[A, B], B] = 0.$$

*Then*

$$e^{A+B} = e^A e^B e^{-\frac{1}{2}[A, B]}.$$

**Proof.** We will show that for any  $t \in \mathbb{R}$

$$e^{t(A+B)} = e^{tA} e^{tB} e^{-\frac{1}{2}t^2[A, B]}. \quad (3.51)$$

First, using the Lie formula, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}e^{tA} B e^{-tA} &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{n!} \text{ad}_A^n(B) \\ &= B + t[A, B].\end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}e^{tA} e^{tB} e^{-\frac{1}{2}t^2[A, B]} &= A e^{tA} e^{tB} e^{-\frac{1}{2}t^2[A, B]} \\ &\quad + e^{tA} B e^{tB} e^{-\frac{1}{2}t^2[A, B]} \\ &\quad - e^{tA} e^{tB} t[A, B] e^{-\frac{1}{2}t^2[A, B]} \\ &= (A + B) e^{tA} e^{tB} e^{-\frac{1}{2}t^2[A, B]}.\end{aligned}$$

Besides, (3.51) is true for  $t = 0$ . □

Let  $\xi = (\xi_1, \dots, \xi_d)$ ,  $\eta = (\eta_1, \dots, \eta_d) \in \mathbb{R}^d$ . Clearly,

$$[\xi_i \hat{x}_i, \eta_j \hat{p}_j] = i\hbar \xi_i \eta_i.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} e^{i\xi_i \hat{x}_i} e^{i\eta_i \hat{p}_i} &= e^{-\frac{i\hbar}{2} \xi_i \eta_i} e^{i(\xi_i \hat{x}_i + \eta_i \hat{p}_i)} \\ &= e^{-i\hbar \xi_i \eta_i} e^{i\eta_i \hat{p}_i} e^{i\xi_i \hat{x}_i}. \end{aligned}$$

The operators  $e^{i(\xi_i \hat{x}_i + \eta_i \hat{p}_i)}$  are sometimes called *Weyl operators*. They satisfy the relations that involve the symplectic form:

$$e^{i(\xi_i \hat{x}_i + \eta_i \hat{p}_i)} e^{i(\xi'_i \hat{x}_i + \eta'_i \hat{p}_i)} = e^{-\frac{i\hbar}{2} (\xi_i \eta'_i - \eta_i \xi'_i)} e^{i((\xi_i + \xi'_i) \hat{x}_i + (\eta_i + \eta'_i) \hat{p}_i)} \quad (3.52)$$

They translate the position and momentum:

$$\begin{aligned} e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(-y\hat{p}+w\hat{x})} \hat{x} e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(y\hat{p}-w\hat{x})} &= \hat{x} - y, \\ e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(-y\hat{p}+w\hat{x})} \hat{p} e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(y\hat{p}-w\hat{x})} &= \hat{p} - w. \end{aligned}$$

### 3.5 Weyl-Wigner quantization in terms of Weyl operators

Note that

$$e^{i(\xi_i \hat{x}_i + \eta_i \hat{p}_i)} = e^{\frac{i}{2} \xi_i \hat{x}_i} e^{i\eta_i \hat{p}_i} e^{\frac{i}{2} \xi_i \hat{x}_i}. \quad (3.53)$$

Hence the integral kernel of  $e^{i(\xi_i \hat{x}_i + \eta_i \hat{p}_i)}$  is

$$(2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int dp e^{i(\frac{1}{2}\xi_i x_i + \eta_i p_i + \frac{1}{2}\xi_i y_i) + \frac{i}{\hbar}(x_i - y_i)p_i}.$$

Therefore,

$$\text{Op}(e^{i(\xi_i x_i + \eta_i p_i)}) = e^{i(\xi_i \hat{x}_i + \eta_i \hat{p}_i)}.$$

More generally, if  $f$  is a function on  $\mathbb{R}$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} f(\xi_i \hat{x}_i + \eta_i \hat{p}_i) &= (2\pi)^{-1} \int \mathcal{F}f(t) e^{i(\xi_i \hat{x}_i + \eta_i \hat{p}_i)t} dt, \\ f(\xi_i x_i + \eta_i p_i) &= (2\pi)^{-1} \int \mathcal{F}f(t) e^{i(\xi_i x_i + \eta_i p_i)t} dt. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\text{Op}(f(\xi_i x_i + \eta_i p_i)) = f(\xi_i \hat{x}_i + \eta_i \hat{p}_i). \quad (3.54)$$

Every function  $b$  on  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$  can be written in terms of its Fourier transform:

$$b(x, p) = (2\pi)^{-2d} \int \int \int \int e^{i(x_i - y_i)\xi_i + i(p_i - w_i)\eta_i} b(y, w) dy dw d\xi d\eta. \quad (3.55)$$

This leads to

$$\text{Op}(b) = (2\pi)^{-2d} \int \int \int \int e^{i(\hat{x}_i - y_i)\xi_i + i(\hat{p}_i - w_i)\eta_i} b(y, w) dy dw d\xi d\eta, \quad (3.56)$$

which can be treated as an alternative definition of the Weyl-Wigner quantization.

### 3.6 Classical and quantum mechanics over a symplectic vector space

A *symplectic form* is a nondegenerate antisymmetric form. A vector space equipped with a symplectic form is called a *symplectic vector space*. It has to have an even dimension.

Let  $\mathbb{R}^{2d}$  be an even dimensional vector space. Let  $\phi^j, j = 1, \dots, 2d$  denote the canonical coordinates in  $\mathbb{R}^{2d}$ . Let  $\omega = [\omega_{ij}]$  be a symplectic form. We will denote by  $[\omega^{ij}]$  the inverse of  $[\omega_{ij}]$ .

With every symplectic space we have a classical system. Indeed, we can define the Poisson bracket for functions  $b, c$  on  $\mathbb{R}^{2d}$ :

$$\{b, c\} = \partial_{\phi^i} b \omega^{ij} \partial_{\phi^j} c.$$

**Proposition 3.11.** *In every symplectic space we can choose a basis  $\phi^i = x_i, \phi^{d+i} = p_i$  so that the Poisson bracket has the form (1.1), that is*

$$\omega_{i, i+d} = 1, \quad \omega_{i+d, i} = -1.$$

We also have a quantum system with operators  $\hat{\phi}^j, j = 1, \dots, 2d$  satisfying

$$[\hat{\phi}^j, \hat{\phi}^k] = i\omega^{jk}\mathbb{1}. \quad (3.57)$$

We say that a linear transformation  $r = [r_i^j]$  is symplectic if it preserves the symplectic form. Explicitly,  $r^\# \omega r = \omega$ , or

$$r_i^p \omega_{pq} r_j^q = \omega_{ij}$$

The set of such transformations is denoted  $Sp(\mathbb{R}^{2d})$ . It is a Lie group.

We say that a linear transformation  $b = [b_i^j]$  is infinitesimally symplectic if it infinitesimally preserves the symplectic form. In other words,  $\mathbb{1} + \epsilon b$  is for small  $\epsilon$  approximately symplectic. Explicitly,  $b^\# \omega + \omega b = 0$ , or

$$b_i^p \omega_{pj} + \omega_{ip} b_j^p = 0.$$

The set of such transformations is denoted  $sp(\mathbb{R}^{2d})$ . It is a Lie algebra.

**Proposition 3.12.**  *$b$  is an infinitesimally symplectic transformation iff  $c = \omega^{-1}b$  is symmetric, so that  $b_j^i = \omega^{ik} c_{kj}$ . Then*

$$H = \frac{1}{2} c_{jk} \phi^j \phi^k, \quad \hat{H} = \text{Op}(H) = \frac{1}{2} c_{jk} \hat{\phi}^j \hat{\phi}^k$$

*is the corresponding classical and quantum Hamiltonian. Let  $[r_i^j(t)]$  be the corresponding dynamics, which is a 1-parameter group in  $Sp(\mathbb{R}^{2d})$ . Then the classical and quantum dynamics generated by this Hamiltonian are given by the flow  $r(t)$ :*

$$\phi^j(t) = r_k^j(t) \phi^k(0), \quad \hat{\phi}^j(t) = r_k^j(t) \hat{\phi}^k(0),$$

### 3.7 Weyl quantization for a symplectic vector space

Let  $\hat{\phi}_i$  satisfy the relations (3.57). For  $\zeta = (\zeta_1, \dots, \zeta_{2d}) \in \mathbb{R}^{2d}$  set

$$\hat{\phi} \cdot \zeta := \sum_i \hat{\phi}_i \zeta_i, \quad W(\zeta) := e^{i\zeta \cdot \hat{\phi}}.$$

Then

$$W(\zeta)W(\theta) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\zeta \cdot \omega \theta} W(\zeta + \theta).$$

For a function  $b$  on  $\mathbb{R}^{2d}$  we can define its Weyl-Wigner quantization:

$$\text{Op}(b) := (2\pi)^{-2d} \int \int e^{i(\hat{\phi}_i - \psi_i) \cdot \zeta^i} b(\psi) d\psi d\zeta.$$

Note that

$$\text{Op}(e^{i\phi \cdot \zeta}) = e^{i\hat{\phi} \cdot \zeta}. \quad (3.58)$$

More generally, for any Borel function  $f$

$$\text{Op}(f(\phi \cdot \zeta)) = f(\hat{\phi} \cdot \zeta). \quad (3.59)$$

**Proposition 3.13.**

$$\text{Op}(\phi \zeta_1 \cdots \phi \zeta_n) = \frac{1}{n!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_n} \hat{\phi} \zeta_{\sigma(1)} \cdots \hat{\phi} \zeta_{\sigma(n)}. \quad (3.60)$$

**Proof.** We have

$$\text{Op}((\phi \zeta)^n) = (\hat{\phi} \zeta)^n. \quad (3.61)$$

This is a special case of (3.60), it is also seen directly from (3.58) by expanding into a power series. Let  $t_1, \dots, t_n \in \mathbb{R}$ . By (3.61),

$$\text{Op}((t_1 \phi \cdot \zeta_1 + \cdots + t_n \phi \cdot \zeta_n)^n) = (t_1 \hat{\phi} \cdot \zeta_1 + \cdots + t_n \hat{\phi} \cdot \zeta_n)^n. \quad (3.62)$$

The coefficient at  $t_1 \cdots t_n$  on both sides is

$$\text{Op}(n! \phi \cdot \zeta_1 \cdots \phi \cdot \zeta_n) = \sum_{\sigma \in S_n} \hat{\phi} \cdot \zeta_{\sigma^{-1}(1)} \cdots \hat{\phi} \cdot \zeta_{\sigma^{-1}(n)}.$$

□

### 3.8 Positivity

Clearly,

$$\text{Op}(b)^* = \text{Op}(\bar{b}).$$

Therefore,  $b$  is real iff  $\text{Op}(b)$  is Hermitian. What about positivity? We will see that there is no implication in either direction between the positivity of  $b$  and of  $\text{Op}(b)$ .

We have

$$(\hat{x} - i\hat{p})(\hat{x} + i\hat{p}) = \hat{x}^2 + \hat{p}^2 - \hbar \geq 0.$$

Therefore

$$\text{Op}(x^2 + p^2 - \hbar) \geq 0, \quad (3.63)$$

even though  $x^2 + p^2 - \hbar$  is not everywhere positive.

The converse is more complicated. Consider the generator of dilations

$$A := \frac{1}{2}(\hat{x}\hat{p} + \hat{p}\hat{x}) = \hat{x}\hat{p} - \frac{i}{2} = \text{Op}(xp).$$

Its name comes from the 1-parameter group it generates:

$$e^{itA}\Phi(x) = e^{t/2}\Phi(e^t x).$$

Note that  $\text{sp} A = \mathbb{R}$ . Indeed,  $A$  preserves the direct decomposition  $L^2(\mathbb{R}) = L^2(0, \infty) \oplus L^2(-\infty, 0)$ . We will show that the spectrum of  $A$  restricted to each of these subspaces is  $\mathbb{R}$ . Consider the unitary operator  $U : L^2(0, \infty) \rightarrow L^2(\mathbb{R})$  given by  $U\Phi(s) = e^{s/2}\Phi(e^s)$  with the inverse  $U^*\Psi(x) = x^{-1/2}\Psi(\log x)$ . Then  $U^*\hat{p}U = A$ . But  $\text{sp} \hat{p} = \mathbb{R}$ . Therefore,  $\text{sp} A^2 = (\text{sp} A)^2 = [0, \infty[$ .

We have  $A^2 = \text{Op}(b)$ , where

$$\begin{aligned} b(x, p) &= e^{\frac{i\hbar}{2}(D_{p_1}D_{x_2} - D_{x_1}D_{p_2})} x_1 p_1 x_2 p_2 \Big|_{\substack{x := x_1 = x_2, \\ p := p_1 = p_2.}} \\ &= x^2 p^2 + \frac{\hbar^2}{4} 2D_{p_1}D_{x_2}D_{x_1}D_{p_2} x_1 p_1 x_2 p_2 \Big|_{\substack{x := x_1 = x_2, \\ p := p_1 = p_2.}} \\ &= x^2 p^2 + \frac{\hbar^2}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\text{Op}(x^2 p^2) = A^2 - \frac{\hbar^2}{4}.$$

Therefore  $\text{Op}(x^2 p^2)$  is not a positive operator even though its symbol is positive

### 3.9 Parity operator

Define the parity operator

$$I\Psi(x) = \Psi(-x). \quad (3.64)$$

More generally, set

$$I_{(y,w)} := e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(-y\hat{p}+w\hat{x})} I e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(y\hat{p}-w\hat{x})}. \quad (3.65)$$

Clearly,

$$I_{(y,w)}\Psi(x) = e^{\frac{2i}{\hbar}w \cdot (x-y)} \Psi(2y - x).$$

Let  $\delta_{(y,w)}$  denote the delta function at  $(y, w) \in \mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$ .

**Proposition 3.14.**

$$\text{Op}((\pi\hbar)^d \delta_{(0,0)}) = I. \quad (3.66)$$

More generally,

$$\text{Op}((\pi\hbar)^d \delta_{(y,w)}) = I_{(y,w)}. \quad (3.67)$$

**Proof.**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Op}((\pi\hbar)^d \delta_{(0,0)})(x, y) &= 2^{-d} \int \delta\left(\frac{x+y}{2}, \xi\right) e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(x-y)\cdot\xi} d\xi \\ &= 2^{-d} \delta\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right) = \delta(x+y). \end{aligned}$$

To see the last step we substitute  $\frac{y}{2} = \tilde{y}$  below and evaluate the delta function:

$$\int \delta\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right) \Phi(y) dy = \int \delta\left(\frac{x}{2} + \tilde{y}\right) \Phi(2\tilde{y}) 2^d d\tilde{y} = 2^d \Phi(-x). \quad (3.68)$$

□

**Theorem 3.15.** *Let  $\text{Op}(b) = B$ .*

- (1) *If  $b \in L^1(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$ , then  $B$  is a compact operator. In terms of an absolutely norm convergent integral, we can write*

$$B = (\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int I_{(x,p)} b(x,p) dx dp. \quad (3.69)$$

Hence,

$$\|B\| \leq (\pi\hbar)^{-d} \|b\|_1. \quad (3.70)$$

- (2) *If  $B$  is trace class, then  $b$  is continuous, vanishes at infinity and*

$$b(x,p) = 2^d \text{Tr} I_{(x,p)} B. \quad (3.71)$$

Hence

$$|b(x,p)| \leq 2^d \text{Tr} |B|.$$

**Proof.** Obviously,

$$b = \int b(x,p) \delta_{x,p} dx dp.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Op}(b) &= \int b(x,p) \text{Op}(\delta_{x,p}) dx dp \\ &= (\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int b(x,p) I_{(x,p)} dx dp. \end{aligned}$$

Next,

$$\begin{aligned}
b(x, p) &= \int \delta_{(x,p)}(y, w) b(y, w) dy dw \\
&= (2\pi\hbar)^d \text{TrOp}(\delta_{(x,p)}) \text{Op}(b) \\
&= 2^d \text{Tr} I_{(x,p)} \text{Op}(b).
\end{aligned}$$

□

### 3.10 Special classes of symbols

**Proposition 3.16.** *The following conditions are equivalent*

- (1) *B is continuous from  $\mathcal{S}$  to  $\mathcal{S}'$ .*
- (2) *The  $x, p$ -symbol of B is Schwartz.*
- (3) *The  $p, x$ -symbol of B is Schwartz.*
- (4) *The Weyl-Wigner symbol of B is Schwartz.*

**Proof.** By the Schwartz kernel theorem (1) is equivalent to  $B$  having the kernel in  $\mathcal{S}'$ . The formulas ( ) involve only partial Fourier transforms and some constant coefficients. □

**Proposition 3.17.** *The following conditions are equivalent*

- (1) *B is Hilbert-Schmidt.*
- (2) *The  $x, p$ -symbol of B is  $L^2$ .*
- (3) *The  $p, x$ -symbol of B is  $L^2$ .*
- (4) *The Weyl-Wigner symbol of B is  $L^2$ .*

Moreover, if  $b, c$  are  $L^2$ , then

$$\text{TrOp}^{x,p}(b)^* \text{Op}^{x,p}(c) = \text{TrOp}(b)^* \text{Op}(c) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int \overline{b(x, p)} c(x, p) dx dp. \quad (3.72)$$

One often uses (3.72) when  $B = \text{Op}(b)$  is, say, bounded and describes an observable, and  $C = \text{Op}(c)$  is trace class, and describes a density matrix. Setting  $b(x, p) = 1$  we formally obtain

$$\text{TrOp}(c) = \text{TrOp}^{x,p}(c) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int c(x, p) dx dp.$$

With the  $x, p$ -quantization we can compute the so-called marginals involving the position and momentum:

$$\text{Tr} f(\hat{x}) \text{Op}^{x,p}(c) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int f(x) c(x, p) dx dp,$$

$$\text{Tr} g(\hat{p}) \text{Op}^{x,p}(c) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int g(p) c(x, p) dx dp.$$

With the Weyl-Wigner quantization we have much more possibilities: eg. for any  $\alpha$

$$\text{Tr} f(\cos \alpha \hat{x} + \sin \alpha \hat{p}) \text{Op}(c) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int f(\cos \alpha x + \sin \alpha p) c(x, p) dx dp.$$

## 4 Coherent states

### 4.1 General coherent states

Fix a normalized vector  $\Psi \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$ . The family of *coherent vectors associated with the vector*  $\Psi$  is defined by

$$\Psi_{(y,w)} := e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(-y\hat{p}+w\hat{x})}\Psi, \quad (y,w) \in \mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d.$$

The orthogonal projection onto  $\Psi_{(y,w)}$ , called the *coherent state*, will be denoted

$$P_{(y,w)} := |\Psi_{(y,w)}\rangle\langle\Psi_{(y,w)}| = e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(-y\hat{p}+w\hat{x})}|\Psi\rangle\langle\Psi|e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(y\hat{p}-w\hat{x})}.$$

It is natural to assume that

$$(\Psi|\hat{x}\Psi) = 0, \quad (\Psi|\hat{p}\Psi) = 0.$$

This assumption implies that

$$(\Psi_{(y,w)}|\hat{x}\Psi_{(y,w)}) = y, \quad (\Psi_{(y,w)}|\hat{p}\Psi_{(y,w)}) = w.$$

Note however that we will not use the above assumption in this section.

Explicitly,

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_{(y,w)}(x) &= e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(w\cdot x - \frac{1}{2}y\cdot w)}\Psi(x-y), \\ P_{(y,w)}(x_1, x_2) &= \Psi(x_1-y)\overline{\Psi(x_2-y)}e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(x_1-x_2)\cdot w}. \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 4.1.**

$$(2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int P_{(y,w)} dy dw = \mathbb{1}. \quad (4.73)$$

**Proof.** Let  $\Phi \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} &\int \int (\Phi|P_{(y,w)}\Phi) dy dw \\ &= \int \int \int \int \overline{\Phi(x_1)}\Psi(x_1-y)\overline{\Psi(x_2-y)}e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(x_1-x_2)\cdot w}\Phi(x_2) dx_1 dx_2 dy dw \\ &= (2\pi\hbar)^d \int \int \overline{\Phi(x)}\Psi(x-y)\overline{\Psi(x-y)}\Phi(x) dx dy = (2\pi\hbar)^d \|\Phi\|^2 \|\Psi\|^2. \end{aligned}$$

### 4.2 Contravariant quantization

Let  $b$  be a function on the phase space. We define its *contravariant quantization* by

$$\text{Op}^{\text{ct}}(b) := (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int P_{(x,p)} b(x,p) dx dp. \quad (4.74)$$

If  $B = \text{Op}^{\text{ct}}(b)$ , then  $b$  is called the *contravariant symbol* of  $B$ .

We have



- (1)  $|\mathrm{Tr}\mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{ct}}(b)| \leq (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int |b(x, p)| dx dp;$
- (2)  $\|\mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{ct}}(b)\| \leq \sup_{x, p} |b(x, p)|;$
- (3)  $\mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{ct}}(1) = \mathbb{1};$
- (4)  $\mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{ct}}(b)^* = \mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{ct}}(\bar{b}).$
- (5) Let  $b \geq 0$ . Then  $\mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{ct}}(b) \geq 0$ .

### 4.3 Covariant quantization

The covariant quantization is the operation dual to the contravariant quantization. Strictly speaking, the operation that has a natural definition and good properties is not the covariant quantization but the covariant symbol of an operator.

Let  $B \in B(\mathcal{H})$ . Then we define its *covariant symbol* by

$$b(x, p) := \mathrm{Tr}P_{(x, p)}B = (\Psi_{(x, p)}|B\Psi_{(x, p)}).$$

$B$  is then called the *covariant quantization* of  $b$  and is denoted by

$$\mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{cv}}(b) = B.$$

- (1)  $\mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{cv}}(1) = \mathbb{1},$
- (2)  $\mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{cv}}(b)^* = \mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{cv}}(\bar{b}).$
- (3)  $\|\mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{cv}}(b)\| \geq \sup_{x, p} |b(x, p)|.$
- (4) Let  $\mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{cv}}(b) \geq 0$ . Then  $b^{\mathrm{cv}} \geq 0$ .
- (5)  $\mathrm{Tr}\mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{cv}}(b) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int b(x, p) dx dp.$

### 4.4 Connections between various quantizations

Let us compute various symbols of  $P_{(y, w)}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \text{covariant symbol}(x, p) &= |(\Psi|\Psi_{(y-x, w-p)})|^2, \\ \text{Weyl symbol}(x, p) &= 2^d(\Psi_{(y-x, w-p)}|I\Psi_{(y-x, w-p)}), \\ \text{contravariant symbol}(x, p) &= (2\pi\hbar)^d \delta(x-y)\delta(p-w). \end{aligned}$$

Let us now show how to pass between the covariant, Weyl-Wigner and contravariant quantization. Note that there is a preferred direction: from contravariant to Weyl, and then from Weyl-Wigner to covariant. Going back is less natural.

Let

$$\mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{ct}}(b^{\mathrm{ct}}) = \mathrm{Op}(b) = \mathrm{Op}^{\mathrm{cv}}(b^{\mathrm{cv}}).$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} b(x, p) &= (\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int b^{\mathrm{ct}}(y, w) (\Psi_{(y-x, w-p)}|I\Psi_{(y-x, w-p)}) dy dw, \\ b^{\mathrm{cv}}(x, p) &= (\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int b(y, w) (\Psi_{(-y+x, -w+p)}|I\Psi_{(-y+x, -w+p)}) dy dw, \\ b^{\mathrm{ct}}(x, p) &= (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int b^{\mathrm{ct}}(y, w) |(\Psi|\Psi_{(y-x, w-p)})|^2 dy dw. \end{aligned}$$

We have

$$\text{TrOp}^{\text{cv}}(a)\text{Op}^{\text{ct}}(b) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int \overline{a(x,p)} b(x,p) dx dp. \quad (4.75)$$

Indeed, let  $A = \text{Op}^{\text{cv}}(a)$ . Then the lhs of (4.75) is

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Tr} A (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int b(x,p) |\Psi_{(x,p)}\rangle \langle \Psi_{(x,p)}| dx dp \\ &= (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int \langle \Psi_{(x,p)}| A | \Psi_{(x,p)}\rangle b(x,p) dx dp, \end{aligned}$$

which is the rhs of (4.75).

## 4.5 Gaussian coherent vectors

Consider the normalized gaussian vector scaled appropriately with the Planck constant

$$\Omega(x) = (\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{4}} e^{-\frac{1}{2\hbar} x^2}. \quad (4.76)$$

The corresponding coherent vectors are equal to

$$\Omega_{(y,w)}(x) = (\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{4}} e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} w \cdot x - \frac{i}{2\hbar} y \cdot w - \frac{1}{2\hbar} (x-y)^2}. \quad (4.77)$$

In the literature, when one speaks about coherent states, one has usually in mind (4.77). They are also called *Gaussian or Glauber's coherent states*.

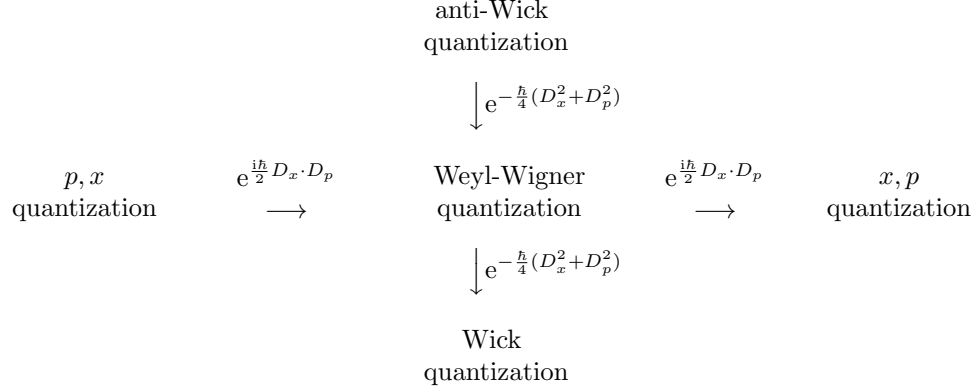
$$\begin{aligned} b(x,p) &= \int \int b^{\text{ct}}(y,w) (\pi\hbar)^{-d} e^{-\frac{1}{\hbar}(x-y)^2 - \frac{1}{\hbar}(p-w)^2} dy dw, & b &= e^{-\frac{\hbar}{4}(D_x^2 + D_p^2)} b^{\text{ct}}; \\ b^{\text{cv}}(x,p) &= \int \int b(y,w) (\pi\hbar)^{-d} e^{-\frac{1}{\hbar}(x-y)^2 - \frac{1}{\hbar}(p-w)^2} dy dw, & b^{\text{cv}} &= e^{-\frac{\hbar}{4}(D_x^2 + D_p^2)} b; \\ b^{\text{cv}}(x,p) &= \int \int b^{\text{ct}}(y,w) (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} e^{-\frac{1}{2\hbar}(x-y)^2 - \frac{1}{2\hbar}(p-w)^2} dy dw, & b^{\text{cv}} &= e^{-\frac{\hbar}{2}(D_x^2 + D_p^2)} b^{\text{ct}}. \end{aligned}$$

In the case of Gaussian states, there are several alternative names of the covariant and contravariant symbol of an operator:

- (1) For contravariant symbol:
  - (i) anti-Wick symbol,
  - (ii) Glauber-Sudarshan function,
  - (iii) P-function;
- (2) For covariant symbol:
  - (i) Wick symbol,
  - (ii) Husimi or Husimi-Kano function,
  - (iii) Q-function.

We will use the terms Wick/anti-Wick quantization/symbol.

One can distinguish 5 most natural quantizations. Their respective relations are nicely described by the following diagram, called sometimes the *Berezin diagram*:



## 4.6 Creation and annihilation operator

Set

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_i &= (2\hbar)^{-1/2}(x_i + ip_i), \\
 a_i^* &= (2\hbar)^{-1/2}(x_i - ip_i).
 \end{aligned}$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \{a_i, a_j^*\} &= -\frac{i}{\hbar}\delta_{ij}. \\
 x_i &= \frac{\hbar^{1/2}}{2^{1/2}}(a_i + a_i^*), \quad p_i = \frac{\hbar^{1/2}}{i2^{1/2}}(a_i - a_i^*).
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.78}$$

In this way, the classical phase space  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$  has been identified with the complex space  $\mathbb{C}^d$ . The Lebesgue measure has also a complex notation:

$$\frac{\hbar^d}{i^d} da^* da = dx dp. \tag{4.79}$$

To justify the notation (4.79) we write in terms of differential forms:

$$da_j^* \wedge da_j = \frac{1}{2\hbar}(dx - idp) \wedge (dx + idp) = i\hbar^{-1} dx \wedge dp.$$

On the quantum side we introduce the operators

$$\begin{aligned}
 \hat{a}_i &= (2\hbar)^{-1/2}(\hat{x}_i + i\hat{p}_i), \\
 \hat{a}_i^* &= (2\hbar)^{-1/2}(\hat{x}_i - i\hat{p}_i).
 \end{aligned}$$

We have

$$[\hat{a}_i, \hat{a}_j^*] = \delta_{ij}.$$

$$\hat{x}_i = \frac{\hbar^{1/2}}{2^{1/2}}(\hat{a}_i + \hat{a}_i^*), \quad \hat{p}_i = \frac{\hbar^{1/2}}{i2^{1/2}}(\hat{a}_i - \hat{a}_i^*). \quad (4.80)$$

Let  $b, b^*$  be classical variables obtained from  $y, w$ , as above. Note that

$$e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(-y\hat{p}+w\hat{x})} = e^{(-b^*\hat{a}+b\hat{a}^*)}. \quad (4.81)$$

We have

$$e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(-y\hat{p}+w\hat{x})}\hat{x} = (\hat{x} + y)e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(-y\hat{p}+w\hat{x})}, \quad e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(-y\hat{p}+w\hat{x})}\hat{p} = (\hat{p} + w)e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(-y\hat{p}+w\hat{x})}, \quad (4.82)$$

$$e^{(-b^*\hat{a}+b\hat{a}^*)}\hat{a}^* = (\hat{a}^* + b^*)e^{(-b^*\hat{a}+b\hat{a}^*)}, \quad e^{(-b^*\hat{a}+b\hat{a}^*)}\hat{a} = (\hat{a} + b)e^{(-b^*\hat{a}+b\hat{a}^*)}. \quad (4.83)$$

Recall that in the real notation we had coherent vectors

$$\Omega_{y,w} := e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(-y\hat{p}+w\hat{x})}\Omega. \quad (4.84)$$

In the complex notation they become

$$\Omega_b := e^{(-b^*\hat{a}+b\hat{a}^*)}\Omega. \quad (4.85)$$

Using  $\Omega(x) = e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\hbar}}$  and  $\hat{a}_i = (2\hbar)^{-\frac{1}{2}}(\hat{x}_i + \hbar\partial_{x_i})$  we obtain

$$\hat{a}_i\Omega = 0.$$

This justifies the name “annihilation operators” for  $\hat{a}_i$ . More generally, by (4.83),

$$\hat{a}_j\Omega_b = b_j\Omega_b,$$

Note that the identity (4.73) can be rewritten as

$$\mathbb{1} = (2\pi i)^{-d} \int |\Omega_a\rangle\langle\Omega_a| da^* da.$$

## 4.7 Quantization by an ordering prescription

Consider a polynomial function on the phase space:

$$w(x, p) = \sum_{\alpha, \beta} w_{\alpha, \beta} x^\alpha p^\beta. \quad (4.86)$$

It is easy to describe the  $x, p$  and  $p, x$  quantizations of  $w$  in terms of ordering the positions and momenta:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Op}^{x,p}(w) &= \sum_{\alpha, \beta} w_{\alpha, \beta} \hat{x}^\alpha \hat{p}^\beta, \\ \text{Op}^{p,x}(w) &= \sum_{\alpha, \beta} w_{\alpha, \beta} \hat{p}^\beta \hat{x}^\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

The Weyl quantization amounts to the full symmetrization of  $\hat{x}_i$  and  $\hat{p}_j$ , as described in (3.60).

We can also rewrite the polynomial (4.86) in terms of  $a_i, a_i^*$  by inserting (4.78). Thus we obtain

$$w(x, p) = \sum_{\gamma, \delta} \tilde{w}_{\gamma, \delta} a^{*\gamma} a^\delta =: \tilde{w}(a^*, a). \quad (4.87)$$

Then we can introduce the *Wick quantization*

$$\text{Op}^{a^*, a}(w) = \sum_{\gamma, \delta} \tilde{w}_{\gamma, \delta} \hat{a}^{*\gamma} \hat{a}^\delta \quad (4.88)$$

and the *anti-Wick quantization*

$$\text{Op}^{a, a^*}(w) = \sum_{\gamma, \delta} \tilde{w}_{\gamma, \delta} \hat{a}^\delta \hat{a}^{*\gamma}. \quad (4.89)$$

- Theorem 4.2.** (1) *The Wick quantization coincides with the covariant quantization for Gaussian coherent states.*  
(2) *The anti-Wick quantization coincides with the contravariant quantization for Gaussian coherent states.*

**Proof.** (1)

$$\begin{aligned} (\Omega_{(x,p)} | \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(w) \Omega_{(x,p)}) &= (\Omega_a | \sum_{\gamma, \delta} \tilde{w}_{\gamma, \delta} \hat{a}^{*\gamma} \hat{a}^\delta \Omega_a) \\ &= \sum_{\gamma, \delta} \tilde{w}_{\gamma, \delta} a^{*\gamma} a^\delta \\ &= w(x, p). \end{aligned}$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Op}^{a, a^*}(w) &= \sum_{\gamma, \delta} \tilde{w}_{\gamma, \delta} \hat{a}^\delta (2\pi i)^{-d} \int |\Omega_a\rangle (\Omega_a | da^* da \hat{a}^{*\gamma} \\ &= (2\pi i)^{-d} \sum_{\gamma, \delta} \int \tilde{w}_{\gamma, \delta} a^\delta a^{*\gamma} |\Omega_a\rangle (\Omega_a | da^* da \\ &= (2\pi \hbar)^{-d} \int w(x, p) |\Omega_{(x,p)}\rangle (\Omega_{(x,p)} | dx dp. \end{aligned}$$

□

The Wick quantization is widely used, especially for systems with an infinite number of degrees of freedom. Note the identity

$$(\Omega | \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(w) \Omega) = \tilde{w}(0, 0). \quad (4.90)$$

## 4.8 Connection between the Wick and anti-Wick quantization

As described in equation (4.86), there are two natural ways to write the symbol of the Wick (or anti-Wick) quantization. We can either write it in terms of  $x, p$ , or in terms of  $a^*, a$ . In the latter notation we decorate the symbol with a tilde.

Let

$$\text{Op}^{a^*, a^*}(w^{a^*, a^*}) = \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(w^{a^*, a}).$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} w^{a^*, a}(x, p) &= e^{\frac{\hbar}{2}(\partial_x^2 + \partial_p^2)} w^{a^*, a^*}(x, p) \\ &= (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int \int e^{-\frac{1}{2\hbar}((x-y)^2 + (p-w)^2)} w^{a^*, a^*}(y, w) dy dw, \end{aligned} \quad (4.91)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{w}^{a^*, a}(a^*, a) &= e^{\partial_{a^*} \partial_a} \tilde{w}^{a^*, a^*}(a^*, a) \\ &= (2\pi i)^{-d} \int \int e^{-(a^* - b^*)(a - b)} \tilde{w}^{a^*, a^*}(b^*, b) db^* db. \end{aligned} \quad (4.92)$$

(4.91) was proven before. To see that (4.92) and (4.91) are equivalent we note that

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_a &= \frac{\hbar^{1/2}}{2^{1/2}} (\partial_x + i\partial_p), \\ \partial_{a^*} &= \frac{\hbar^{1/2}}{2^{1/2}} (\partial_x - i\partial_p), \end{aligned}$$

hence

$$\partial_{a^*} \partial_a = \frac{\hbar}{2} (\partial_x^2 + \partial_p^2).$$

One can also see (4.92) directly. To this end it is enough to consider  $a^{*n} a^m$  ( $a$  and  $a^*$  are now single variables). To perform Wick ordering we need to make all possible contractions. Each contraction involves a pair of two elements: one from  $\{1, \dots, n\}$  and the other from  $\{1, \dots, m\}$ . The number of possible  $k$ -fold contractions is

$$\frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!} \frac{m!}{k!(m-k)!} k! = \frac{1}{k!} \frac{n!}{(n-k)!} \frac{m!}{(m-k)!}.$$

But

$$e^{\partial_{a^*} \partial_a} a^{*n} a^m = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} \frac{n!}{(n-k)!} a^{*(n-k)} \frac{m!}{(m-k)!} a^{m-k}.$$

## 4.9 Wick symbol of a product

Suppose that

$$\text{Op}^{a^*, a}(w) = \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(w_2) \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(w_1).$$

Then

$$\tilde{w}(a^*, a) = e^{\partial_{a_2} \partial_{a_1^*}} \tilde{w}_2(a_2^*, a_2) \tilde{w}_1(a_1^*, a_1) \Big|_{a = a_2 = a_1}. \quad (4.93)$$

(Clearly  $a = a_2 = a_1$  implies  $a^* = a_2^* = a_1^*$ ). This follows essentially by the same argument as the one used to show (4.92). Using (2.23), one can rewrite (4.93) as an integral:

$$\tilde{w}(a^*, a) = \int \int e^{-(a^*-b^*)(a-b)} \tilde{w}_2(a^*, b) \tilde{w}_1(b^*, a) \frac{db^* db}{(2\pi i)^d}. \quad (4.94)$$

Note that in (4.94) we treat  $\tilde{w}_1$  and  $\tilde{w}_2$  as functions of two independent variables obtained by analytic continuation:  $a$  and  $b$  do not have to coincide.

We also have a version of (4.93) for an arbitrary number of factors. Let

$$\text{Op}^{a^*, a}(w) = \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(w_n) \cdots \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(w_1).$$

Then

$$\tilde{w}(a^*, a) = \exp\left(\sum_{k>j} \partial_{a_k} \partial_{a_j^*}\right) \tilde{w}_n(a_n^*, a_n) \cdots \tilde{w}_1(a_1^*, a_1) \Big|_{a = a_n = \cdots = a_1}. \quad (4.95)$$

Consequently,

$$\begin{aligned} & (\Omega | \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(w_n) \cdots \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(w_1) \Omega) \\ &= \exp\left(\sum_{k>j} \partial_{a_k} \partial_{a_j^*}\right) \tilde{w}_n(a_n^*, a_n) \cdots \tilde{w}_1(a_1^*, a_1) \Big|_{0 = a_n = \cdots = a_1}. \end{aligned}$$

We can rewrite (4.95) as an integral:

$$\begin{aligned} & \tilde{w}(a^*, a) \quad (4.96) \\ &= \int \cdots \int \exp\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n-1} (a_{j+1} - a_j) a_j^* + (a - a_n) a^*\right) \tilde{w}_n(a_n^*, a_n) \cdots \tilde{w}_1(a_1^*, a_1) \prod_{j=1}^{n-1} \frac{da_{j+1} da_j^*}{(2\pi i)^d} \\ &= \int \cdots \int \exp\left(\sum_{j=2}^n a_j (-a_j^* + a_{j-1}^*) + a(a^* - a_1^*)\right) \tilde{w}_n(a_n^*, a_n) \cdots \tilde{w}_1(a_1^*, a_1) \prod_{j=1}^{n-1} \frac{da_{j+1} da_j^*}{(2\pi i)^d} \end{aligned}$$

where we set  $a_1 = a$ ,  $a_n^* = a^*$ .

Indeed, introduce new variables

$$d_n := a_n - a_{n-1}, \quad c_{n-1} = a_{n-1} - a_{n-2}, \dots, \quad d_1 = a_1.$$

Then

$$\partial_{d_n} = \partial_{a_n}, \quad \partial_{d_{n-1}} = \partial_{a_n} + \partial_{a_{n-1}}, \dots, \quad \partial_{d_1} = \partial_{a_n} + \cdots + \partial_{a_1}.$$

Therefore,

$$\sum_{k>j} \partial_{a_k} \partial_{a_j^*} = \sum_{j=1}^{n-1} \partial_{d_{j+1}} \partial_{a_j^*}.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned}
& \exp\left(\sum_{k>j} \partial_{a_k} \partial_{a_j^*}\right) \Psi(a^*, a_n, \dots, a_1^*, a) \\
&= \int \cdots \int \exp\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n-1} d_{j+1} b_j\right) \prod_{j=1}^{n-1} \frac{dd_{j+1} db_j^*}{(2\pi i)^d} \\
&\quad \times \Psi(a^*, a + d_2 + \cdots + d_n, a^* + b_{n-1}^*, a + d_2 + \cdots + d_{n-1}, \dots, a^* + b_1^*, a).
\end{aligned} \tag{4.97}$$

## 5 Pseudodifferential calculus with uniform symbol classes

### 5.1 Gaussian dynamics on uniform symbol classes

We will denote by  $S(\mathbb{R}^n)$  the space of  $b \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$  such that

$$|\partial_x^\alpha b| \leq C_\alpha.$$

Note that  $S(\mathbb{R}^n)$  has the structure of a Frechet space.

**Theorem 5.1.** *Let  $\nu$  be a quadratic form. Then  $e^{\frac{i}{2}D\nu D}$  is bounded on  $S(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . Then, for  $\nu$  in a bounded set of quadratic forms, there exist  $C$  and  $m$  such that*

$$\sup |e^{\frac{i}{2}D\nu D} b(x)| \leq C \sup_{|\beta| \leq m} |\partial_\beta b(x)|. \tag{5.98}$$

Consequently,  $e^{\frac{i}{2}D\nu D}$  is bounded on  $S(\mathbb{R}^n)$ .

### 5.2 The boundedness of quantized uniform symbols

Let us set  $\hbar = 1$ .

We will denote by  $S(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$  the space of  $b \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$  such that

$$|\partial_x^\alpha \partial_p^\beta b| \leq C_{\alpha, \beta}.$$

**Theorem 5.2** (The Calderon-Vaillancourt Theorem). *If  $b \in S(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$ , then  $\text{Op}^{x,p}(b)$  is bounded and*

$$\|\text{Op}^{x,p}(b)\| \leq C(n) \sum_{|\alpha|+|\beta| \leq N(n)} \sup |\partial_x^\alpha \partial_p^\beta b(x, p)|.$$

There exists also a version of the Calderon-Vaillancourt Theorem with the Weyl quantization replacing the  $x, p$ -quantization.

We will write  $\text{ad}_B(A) := [B, A]$ .

**Theorem 5.3.** *The following conditions are equivalent:*

(1)

$$\text{ad}_{\hat{x}}^\alpha \text{ad}_p^\beta B \in B(L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)), \quad \alpha, \beta.$$



- (2)  $B = \text{Op}^{x,p}(b)$ ,  $b \in S(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$ ,  
(3)  $B = \text{Op}(b)$ ,  $b \in S(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$ .

The implication (1) $\Rightarrow$ (2) is called the *Beads Criterion*. The Calderon-Vaillancourt Theorem implies (1) $\Leftarrow$ (2). Let us denote by  $\Psi$  the set of operators described in Theorem 5.3.

**Theorem 5.4.** (1)  $\Psi$  is an algebra.

- (2) Let  $B \in \Psi$  be boundedly invertible. Then  $B^{-1} \in \Psi$ .  
(3) Let  $f$  be a function holomorphic on  $\text{sp } B$ , where  $B \in \Psi$ . Then  $f(B) \in \Psi$ .  
(4) Let  $f$  be a function smooth on  $\text{sp } B$ , where  $B = B^* \in \Psi$ . Then  $f(B) \in \Psi$ .

### 5.3 Semiclassical calculus

We go back to  $\hbar$ . We will write  $\text{Op}_{\hbar}$  for the quantization depending on  $\hbar$ .

**Theorem 5.5.** Let  $a, b \in S(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$ . Then there exist  $c_0, \dots, c_n \in S$  and  $\hbar \mapsto r_{\hbar} \in S(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$  such that

$$\text{Op}_{\hbar}(a)\text{Op}_{\hbar}(b) = \sum_{j=0}^n \hbar^{2j} \text{Op}_{\hbar}(c_{2j}) + \hbar^{2n+2} \text{Op}_{\hbar}(r_{\hbar}),$$

$$|\partial_x^\alpha \partial_p^\beta \partial_{\hbar}^k r_{\hbar}| \leq C_{\alpha, \beta, k}.$$

Besides,

$$c_0 = ab, \quad c_1 = \frac{i}{2}\{a, b\}.$$

If in addition  $a$  or  $b$  is 0 on an open set  $\Theta \subset \mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$ , then so are  $c_0, \dots, c_n$ .

For a complex function  $b$  let  $\text{ran}(b)$  denote the closure of the image of  $b$ .

**Theorem 5.6.** Let  $b \in S$  and  $0 \notin \text{ran}(b)$ . Then for small enough  $\hbar$  the operator  $\text{Op}_{\hbar}(b)$  is invertible and there exist  $c_0, c_2, \dots, c_{2n} \in S$  and  $\hbar \mapsto r_{\hbar} \in S$  such that

$$\text{Op}_{\hbar}(b)^{-1} = \sum_{j=0}^n \hbar^{2j} \text{Op}_{\hbar}(c_{2j}) + \hbar^{2n+2} \text{Op}_{\hbar}(r_{\hbar}),$$

$$|\partial_x^\alpha \partial_p^\beta \partial_{\hbar}^k r_{\hbar}| \leq C_{\alpha, \beta, k}.$$

Besides,

$$c_0 = b^{-1}.$$

As a corollary of the above theorem, for any neighborhood of  $\text{ran}(b)$  there exists  $\hbar_0$  such that, for  $|\hbar| \leq \hbar_0$ ,  $\text{sp}(\text{Op}_{\hbar}(b))$  is contained in this neighborhood.

**Theorem 5.7.** *Let  $b \in S$  and  $f$  be a function holomorphic on a neighborhood of the image of  $b$ . Then for small enough  $\hbar$  the function  $f$  is defined on  $\text{sp}(\text{Op}_{\hbar}(b))$  and there exist  $c_0, c_2, \dots, c_{2n} \in S$  and  $\hbar \mapsto r_{\hbar} \in S$  such that*

$$f(\text{Op}_{\hbar}(b)) = \sum_{j=0}^n \hbar^{2j} \text{Op}_{\hbar}(c_{2j}) + \hbar^{2n+2} \text{Op}_{\hbar}(r_{\hbar}),$$

$$|\partial_x^\alpha \partial_p^\beta \partial_{\hbar}^k r_{\hbar}| \leq C_{\alpha, \beta, k}.$$

Besides,

$$c_0 = f \circ b.$$

If  $b$  is real and smooth, then the same conclusion holds.

**Theorem 5.8.** *Let  $c \in S(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$ . Then the operator  $B$  with the kernel*

$$B(x, y) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int c(x, p, y) e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(x-y)p} dp$$

belongs to  $\Psi$  and equals  $\text{Op}(b)$ , where

$$b(x, p) = e^{\frac{i\hbar}{2} D_p(-D_x + D_y)} c(x, p, y) \Big|_{x=y}.$$

Consequently,

$$b(x, p) = c(x, p, x) + \frac{i\hbar}{2} (\partial_x c(x, p, y) - \partial_y c(x, p, y)) \Big|_{x=y} + O(\hbar^2). \quad (5.99)$$

**Proof.** We compute:

$$b(x, p) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}z(w-p)} c(x + \frac{z}{2}, w, x - \frac{z}{2}) dz dw,$$

then we apply (2.17).  $\square$

## 5.4 Inequalities

**Theorem 5.9.** (1) *Let  $b \in S$  and  $\text{Op}(b) = \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(b^{a^*, a})$ . Then  $b^{a^*, a} \in S$  and  $b - b^{a^*, a} = O(\hbar)$  in  $S$*

(2) *Let  $b^{a^*, a} \in S$  and  $\text{Op}^{a^*, a}(b^{a^*, a}) = \text{Op}(b)$ . Then  $b \in S$  and  $b^{a^*, a} - b = O(\hbar)$  in  $S$ .*

**Proof.** We use

$$b^{a^*, a} = e^{\frac{\hbar}{4}(\partial_x^2 + \partial_p^2)} b, \quad (5.100)$$

$$b = e^{\frac{\hbar}{4}(\partial_x^2 + \partial_p^2)} b^{a^*, a}, \quad (5.101)$$

and the obvious mapping properties of  $e^{\frac{\hbar}{4}(\partial_x^2 + \partial_p^2)}$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 5.10** (Sharp Gaarding Inequality). *Let  $b \in S$  be positive. Then*

$$\text{Op}(b) \geq -C\hbar.$$

**Proof.** Let  $b_0$  be the Wick symbol of  $\text{Op}(b)$ , that is,

$$\text{Op}^{a,a^*}(b_0) = \text{Op}(b). \quad (5.102)$$

Then, by Thm 5.9 (1), we have  $b_0 \in S$  and  $b_0 - b = O(\hbar)$  in  $S$ . Besides,

$$\text{Op}(b_0) = \text{Op}^{a^*,a}(b). \quad (5.103)$$

Now

$$\text{Op}(b) = \text{Op}(b_0) + \text{Op}(b - b_0) = \text{Op}^{a^*,a}(b) + O(\hbar). \quad (5.104)$$

The first term on the right of (5.104) is positive, because it is the anti-Wick quantization of a positive symbol.  $\square$

**Theorem 5.11** (Fefferman-Phong Inequality). *Let  $b \in S$  be positive. Then*

$$\text{Op}_{\hbar}(b) \geq -C\hbar^2.$$

We will not give a complete proof. We will only note that the inequality follows by basic calculus if we assume that

$$b = \sum_{j=1}^k c_j^2$$

for real  $c_j \in S$ . We note also that the Sharp Gaarding inequality is true for matrix valued symbols, with the same proof. This is not the case of the Fefferman-Phong Inequality.

## 5.5 Semiclassical asymptotics of the dynamics

**Theorem 5.12** (Egorov Theorem). *Let  $h$  be the sum of a polynomial of second order and a  $S(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$  function.*

- (1) *Let  $x(t), p(t)$  solve the Hamilton equations with the Hamiltonian  $h$  and the initial conditions  $x(0), p(0)$ . Then*

$$\gamma_t(x(0), p(0)) = (x(t), p(t))$$

*defines a symplectic (in general, nonlinear) transformation which preserves  $S(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$ .*

- (2) *Let  $b \in S(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$ . Then there exist  $b_{t,2j} \in S(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots$ , such that for  $|t| \leq t_0$*

$$e^{\frac{it}{\hbar}\text{Op}(h)}\text{Op}(b)e^{-\frac{it}{\hbar}\text{Op}(h)} - \sum_{j=0}^n \text{Op}(\hbar^{2j}b_{t,2j}) = O(\hbar^{2n+2}). \quad (5.105)$$

*Moreover,*

$$b_{t,0}(x, p) = b(\gamma_t^{-1}(x, p)) \quad (5.106)$$

*and  $\text{supp}b_{t,2j} \subset \gamma_t \text{supp}b$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots$*

**Proof.** We have

$$\sum_{j=0}^n \hbar^{2j} \frac{d}{dt} e^{-\frac{it}{\hbar} \text{Op}(h)} \text{Op}(b_{t,2j}) e^{\frac{it}{\hbar} \text{Op}(h)} \quad (5.107)$$

$$= \sum_{j=0}^n \hbar^{2j} e^{-\frac{it}{\hbar} \text{Op}(h)} \left( -\frac{i}{\hbar} [\text{Op}(h), \text{Op}(b_{t,2j})] + \text{Op}\left(\frac{d}{dt} b_{t,2j}\right) \right) e^{\frac{it}{\hbar} \text{Op}(h)} \quad (5.108)$$

This gives us a sequence of equations for  $b_{t,2j}$  of the form

$$\frac{d}{dt} b_{t,0} = \{b_{t,0}, h\}, \quad (5.109)$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} b_{t,2} = \{b_{t,2}, h\} + r_{t,2}, \quad (5.110)$$

$$\dots\dots \quad (5.111)$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} b_{t,2j} = \{b_{t,2j}, h\} + r_{t,2j}, \quad (5.112)$$

where  $r_{t,2j}$  involve  $b_{t,0}, \dots, b_{t,2j-2}$ . The initial conditions are

$$b_{t,0} = b, \quad (5.113)$$

$$b_{t,2} = 0, \quad (5.114)$$

$$\dots\dots \quad (5.115)$$

$$b_{t,2j} = 0. \quad (5.116)$$

(5.109) is solved by (5.106). (5.112) is solved by

$$b_{t,2j}(x, p) = \int_0^t r_{t-s,2j}(\gamma_s^{-1}(x, p)) ds. \quad (5.117)$$

The error term in (5.108) is  $O(\hbar^{2n+2})$ . Integrating (5.108) from 0 to  $t$  we obtain the estimate (5.105).  $\square$

## 5.6 Frequency set

Let  $\hbar \mapsto \psi_\hbar \in L^2(\mathcal{X})$ . Let  $(x_0, p_0) \in \mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$ .

**Theorem 5.13.** *The following conditions are equivalent:*

(1) *There exists  $b \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$  such that  $b(x_0, p_0) \neq 0$  and*

$$\|\text{Op}_\hbar(b)\psi_\hbar\| = O(\hbar^\infty).$$

(2) *There exists a neighborhood  $\mathcal{U}$  of  $(x_0, p_0)$  such that for all  $c \in C_c^\infty(\mathcal{U})$*

$$\|\text{Op}_\hbar(c)\psi_\hbar\| = O(\hbar^\infty).$$

The set of points in  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$  that do not satisfy the conditions of Theorem 7.7 is called the frequency set of  $\hbar \mapsto \psi_\hbar$  and denoted  $FS(\psi_\hbar)$ .

Note that we can replace the Weyl quantization by the  $x, p$  or  $p, x$  quantization in the definition of the frequency set.

## 5.7 Properties of the frequency set

**Theorem 5.14.** *Let  $a \in S$ . Then*

$$FS(\text{Op}_\hbar(a)\psi_\hbar) = \text{supp}(a) \cap FS(\psi_\hbar).$$

**Theorem 5.15.** *Let  $h \in S + \text{Pol}^{\leq 2}$  be real. Let  $t \mapsto \gamma_t$  be the Hamiltonian flow generated by  $h$ . Then*

$$FS(e^{it\text{Op}_\hbar(h)}\psi_\hbar) = \gamma_t(FS(\psi_\hbar)).$$

**Theorem 5.16.** *Let*

$$\psi_\hbar(x) = a(x)e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}S(x)}.$$

*Then*

$$FS(\psi_\hbar) = \{x \in \text{supp}a, p = \nabla S(x)\}.$$

**Proof.** We apply the *nonstationary method*. Let  $p \neq \partial_x S(x)$  on the support of  $b \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$ . Let  $(2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}}\mathcal{F}_\hbar$  denote the unitary semiclassical Fourier transformation. Then

$$\left( (2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}}\mathcal{F}_\hbar \text{Op}_\hbar^{p,x}(b)\psi_\hbar \right)(p) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}} \int e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}xp} b(p,x) a(x) e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}S(x)} dx. \quad (5.118)$$

Let

$$T := (p - \partial_x S(x))^{-2} (p - \partial_x S(x)) \partial_x.$$

Let

$$T^\# = \hat{\partial}_x (p - \partial_x S(x))^{-2} (p - \partial_x S(x))$$

be the transpose of  $T$ . Clearly,

$$-i\hbar T e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(S(x)-xp)} = e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(S(x)-xp)}. \quad (5.119)$$

Therefore, (5.118) equals

$$(-i\hbar)^n (2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}} \int b(p,x) a(x) T^n e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(S(x)-xp)} dx \quad (5.120)$$

$$= (-i\hbar)^n (2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}} \int e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(S(x)-xp)} T^{\#n} b(p,x) a(x) dx = O(\hbar^{n-\frac{d}{2}}). \quad (5.121)$$

□

## 5.8 Algebras with a filtration/gradation

Let  $S$  be an algebra.

We say that it is an algebra with filtration  $\{S^m : m \in \mathbb{Z}_-\}$  iff  $S^m$  are linear subspaces of  $S$  such that  $S = S^0$ ,  $S^m \subset S^{m'}$ ,  $m \leq m'$  and  $S^m \cdot S^{m'} \subset S^{m+m'}$ . We write  $S^{-\infty} := \bigcap_m S^m$ .

Clearly,  $S^{-\infty}$  is an ideal and so are  $S^m$ .

We say that  $S$  is an algebra with a gradation if  $S = \bigoplus_{m \in \mathbb{Z}_-} S^{(m)}$  such that  $S^{(m)} \cdot S^{(m')} \subset S^{(m+m')}$ . Clearly, a gradation induces a filtration by taking  $S^m := \sum_{m' \leq m} S^{(m')}$ .

Instead of  $\mathbb{Z}_+$  we can take any ordered group, eg.  $\mathbb{Z}$  or  $\mathbb{R}$ , then the definition slightly changes: the full algebra is denoted  $S^\infty$  and satisfies  $S^\infty = \sum_m S^m$ .  $S^{-\infty}$  is an ideal in  $S^\infty$ .  $S^m$  for  $m \geq 0$  are ideals in the algebra  $S^0$ .

## 5.9 Algebra of semiclassical operators

We say that  $\hbar \mapsto b_\hbar$  is a admissible semiclassical symbol if for any  $n$  there exist  $b_0, \dots, b_n \in S$  and  $\hbar \mapsto r_\hbar \in S$  such that for any  $n$

$$b = \sum_{j=0}^n \hbar^j b_j + \hbar^{n+1} r_\hbar$$

$$|\partial_x^\alpha \partial_p^\beta \partial_\hbar^k r_\hbar| \leq C_{\alpha, \beta, k}.$$

Note that the sequence  $b_0, b_1, \dots$  is uniquely defined (does not depend on  $n$ ).

Let  $\Theta \subset \mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$  be closed. We say that  $b_\hbar$  is  $O(\hbar^\infty)$  outside  $\Theta$  if  $b_0, b_1, \dots = 0$  outside  $\Theta$ .

Let  $S_{\text{sc}}$  denote the space of admissible semiclassical symbols and  $\Psi_{\text{sc}}$  the set of their semiclassical quantizations. We write  $S_{\text{sc}}(\Theta)$  for the space of symbols that vanish outside  $\Theta$  and  $\Psi_{\text{sc}}(\Theta)$  for their quantizations.

Clearly,  $\Psi_{\text{sc}}$  is an algebra with gradation given by  $\Psi_{\text{sc}}^{-m} := \hbar^m \Psi_{\text{sc}}$ . It is closed wrt operations described in Theorems.  $\Psi_{\text{sc}}(\Theta)$  are ideals in  $\Psi_{\text{sc}}$ .

## 5.10 Principal and subprincipal symbols

Recall that by  $s(A_\hbar) = a_\hbar(x, \xi)$  we denote the symbol of  $A_\hbar$ . We have  $a_\hbar \simeq \sum_{m=0}^\infty \hbar^m a_{-j}$ . We call  $a_0$  the principal and  $a_{-1}$  the subprincipal symbol. Let us introduce the extended principal symbol:

$$s_{\text{ep}}(A) := a_0 + \hbar a_{-1}.$$

If  $A = \text{Op}^{x,p}(b)$  and  $b \simeq \sum_{k=0}^\infty \hbar^k b_{-k}$ , then the principal symbol is  $b_0$  and the subprincipal symbol is  $b_{-1} + \frac{i\hbar}{2} \partial_x \partial_\xi b_0$ .

**Theorem 5.17.** *Let  $A \in \Psi_{\text{sc}}$  and  $A' \in \Psi_{\text{sc}}$ . Then*

$$A_\hbar A'_\hbar \in \Psi_{\text{sc}} \quad \text{and} \quad (5.122)$$

$$s_{\text{ep}} \left( \frac{1}{2} [A_\hbar, A'_\hbar]_+ \right) = s_{\text{ep}}(A_\hbar) s_{\text{ep}}(A'_\hbar) \pmod{\hbar^2}, \quad (5.123)$$

$$[A_\hbar, A'_\hbar] \in \hbar \Psi_{\text{sc}} \quad \text{and} \quad (5.124)$$

$$s_{\text{ep}}(\hbar^{-1} [A_\hbar, A'_\hbar]) = \{s_{\text{ep}}(A_\hbar), s_{\text{ep}}(A'_\hbar)\} \pmod{\hbar^2}. \quad (5.125)$$

## 5.11 Algebra of formal semiclassical operators

We also have the space of formal semiclassical symbols, which are formal power series

$$b = \sum_{j=0}^n \hbar^j b_j$$

with coefficients, say, in  $S$ . We denote this space by  $S_{\text{sc}}^f$  and their quantizations by  $\Psi_{\text{sc}}^f$ .

**Theorem 5.18.** *We have the isomorphism*

$$\Psi_{\text{sc}}/\Psi_{\text{sc}}^{-\infty} = \Psi_{\text{sc}}^f.$$

## 5.12 More about star product

The star product can be written in the following asymmetric form:

$$b * c(x, p) = b\left(x - \frac{\hbar}{2}D_p, p + \frac{\hbar}{2}D_x\right)c(x, p) \quad (5.126)$$

$$= b\left(x - \frac{\hbar}{2}D_p, p + \frac{\hbar}{2}D_x\right)c(x, p). \quad (5.127)$$

Note that the operators  $x - \frac{\hbar}{2}D_p$  and  $p + \frac{\hbar}{2}D_x$  commute. Thus we can understand the rhs of(5.126) as a function of two commuting operators. Alternatively, we can understand it as the PDE notation for the  $x, p$  quantization. Alternatively, (5.127) gives us an interpretation in terms of the Weyl quantization.

To see this we start from

$$b * c(x, p) = e^{\frac{i}{2}\hbar(D_{p_1}D_{x_2} - D_{x_1}D_{p_2})}b(x_1, p_1)c(x_2, p_2) \Big|_{\substack{x := x_1 = x_2, \\ p := p_1 = p_2.}} \quad (5.128)$$

We treat  $b(x, p)$  as the operator of multiplication. We move  $e^{\frac{i}{2}\hbar(D_{p_1}D_{x_2} - D_{x_1}D_{p_2})}$  to the right obtaining

$$b\left(x_1 - \frac{\hbar}{2}D_{p_2}, p_1 + \frac{\hbar}{2}D_{x_2}\right)c(x_2, p_2) \Big|_{\substack{x := x_1 = x_2, \\ p := p_1 = p_2.}},$$

which equals the LHS of (5.128).

Note the following consequences:

$$\begin{aligned}
& f(\text{Op}(h))\text{Op}(b) \\
&= \text{Op}\left(f\left(h\left(x - \frac{\hbar}{2}D_p, p + \frac{\hbar}{2}D_x\right)\right)b\right), \\
& \\
& f(\text{Op}(h)) \\
&= \text{Op}\left(f\left(\frac{1}{2}h\left(x - \frac{\hbar}{2}D_p, p + \frac{\hbar}{2}D_x\right) + \frac{1}{2}h\left(x + \frac{\hbar}{2}D_p, p - \frac{\hbar}{2}D_x\right)\right)1\right), \\
& \\
& e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}\text{Op}(h)}\text{Op}(b)e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}\text{Op}(h)} \\
&= \text{Op}\left(\exp\frac{i}{\hbar}\left(h\left(x - \frac{\hbar}{2}D_p, p + \frac{\hbar}{2}D_x\right) - h\left(x + \frac{\hbar}{2}D_p, p - \frac{\hbar}{2}D_x\right)\right)b\right).
\end{aligned}$$

We have similar formulas for the product in the  $x, p$ -quantization. Let

$$\text{Op}^{x,p}(a) = \text{Op}^{x,p}(b)\text{Op}^{x,p}(c).$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}
a(x, p) &= b(x, p + \hbar D_x)c(x, p) \\
&= c(x + \hbar D_p, p)b(x, p).
\end{aligned}$$

## 6 Spectral asymptotics

### 6.1 Functional calculus and Weyl asymptotics

It follows from (3.47) that

$$\text{Op}(b)^n = \text{Op}(b^n) + O(\hbar^2).$$

Hence for polynomial functions

$$f(\text{Op}(b)) = \text{Op}(f \circ b) + O(\hbar^2). \quad (6.129)$$

One can expect (6.129) to be true for a larger class of nice functions. Consequently,

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Tr}f(\text{Op}(b)) &= \text{Tr}\left(\text{Op}(f \circ b) + O(\hbar^2)\right) \\
&= (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int f(b(x, p))dx dp + O(\hbar^{-d+2}).
\end{aligned} \quad (6.130)$$

In particular, we can try to use  $f = \mathbb{1}_{]-\infty, \mu]}$ . It is too optimistic to expect

$$\mathbb{1}_{]-\infty, \mu]}(\text{Op}(h)) = \text{Op}(\mathbb{1}_{]-\infty, \mu]}(h)) + O(\hbar^2). \quad (6.131)$$

After all the step function is not nice – it is not even continuous. If there is a gap in the spectrum around  $\mu$ , one can try to smooth it out. Therefore, there is a hope for some weaker error term instead of  $O(\hbar^2)$ .



## 6.2 Weyl asymptotics

For a bounded from below self-adjoint operator  $H$  set

$$N_\mu(H) := \#\{\text{eigenvalues of } H \text{ counted with multiplicity } \leq \mu\} \quad (6.132)$$

$$= \text{Tr} \mathbb{1}_{[-\infty, \mu]}(H). \quad (6.133)$$

If (6.131) were true, then we would have

$$N_\mu(\text{Op}(h)) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int_{h(x,p) \leq \mu} dx dp + O(\hbar^{-d+2}). \quad (6.134)$$

Asymptotics of the form (6.134) are called the *Weyl asymptotics*. In practice the error term  $O(\hbar^{-d+2})$  may be too optimistic and one gets something worse (but hopefully at least  $o(\hbar^{-d})$ ).

We will show that if  $V$  is continuous potential with  $V - \mu > 0$  outside a compact set then

$$N_\mu(-\hbar^2\Delta + V(x)) \simeq (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} c_d \int_{V(x) \leq \mu} |V(x) - \mu|_-^{\frac{d}{2}} dx + o(\hbar^{-d}). \quad (6.135)$$

This is (6.134) for  $H = p^2 + V(x)$  with a rather weak error estimate.

We will prove this without using the Weyl calculus. Here are the tools that we will use:

$$A \leq B \Rightarrow N_\mu(A) \geq N_\mu(B),$$

$$N_\mu(A \oplus B) = N_\mu(A) + N_\mu(B).$$

To simplify we will assume that  $d = 1$ .

**Lemma 6.1.** *Let  $\Delta_{[0,L],D}$ , resp.  $\Delta_{[0,L],N}$  denote the Dirichlet, resp. Neumann Laplacian on  $[0, L]$ . For  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  let  $[\alpha]$  denote the largest integer  $\leq \alpha$ ,  $\theta(\alpha)$  the Heavyside function and  $|\mu|_+ := \mu\theta(\mu)$ . Then*

$$\begin{aligned} N_\mu(-\hbar^2\Delta_{[0,L],D}) &= [L(\pi\hbar)^{-1}|\mu|_+^{1/2}], \\ N_\mu(-\hbar^2\Delta_{[0,L],N}) &= [L(\pi\hbar)^{-1}|\mu|_+^{1/2}] + \theta(\mu). \end{aligned}$$

**Proof.** The eigenfunctions and the spectrum of  $\Delta_{[0,L],D}$ , resp.  $\Delta_{[0,L],N}$  are

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{\pi n x}{L}, & \quad \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2 n^2}{L^2}, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots; \\ \cos \frac{\pi n x}{L}, & \quad \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2 n^2}{L^2}, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots \end{aligned}$$

Thus the last eigenvalue has the number  $n = [L(\hbar\pi)^{-1}|\mu|_+^{1/2}]$ .  $\square$

Divide  $\mathbb{R}$  into intervals

$$I_{N,j} := \left[ (j - 1/2)N^{-1}, (j + 1/2)N^{-1} \right].$$

Put at the borders of the intervals Neumann/Dirichlet boundary conditions. The Neumann conditions lower the expectation value and the Dirichlet conditions increase them. Set

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{V}_{N,j} &= \sup\{V(x) : x \in I_{N,j}\}, \\ \underline{V}_{N,j} &= \inf\{V(x) : x \in I_{N,j}\}.\end{aligned}$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned}& \bigoplus_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} \left( -\hbar^2 \Delta_{I_{N,j},N} + \underline{V}_{N,j} \right) \\ \leq -\hbar^2 \Delta + V(x) & \leq \bigoplus_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} \left( -\hbar^2 \Delta_{I_{N,j},D} + \bar{V}_{N,j} \right).\end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned}& \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} N_\mu \left( -\hbar^2 \Delta_{I_{N,j},N} + \underline{V}_{N,j} \right) \\ \geq N_\mu \left( -\hbar^2 \Delta + V(x) \right) & \geq \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} N_\mu \left( -\hbar^2 \Delta_{I_{N,j},D} + \bar{V}_{N,j} \right).\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}& \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} N^{-1} (\hbar\pi)^{-1} |\underline{V}_{N,j} - \mu|_-^{1/2} + \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} \theta(\mu - \underline{V}_{N,j}) \\ \geq N_\mu \left( -\hbar^2 \Delta + V(x) \right) & \geq \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} N^{-1} (\hbar\pi)^{-1} |\bar{V}_{N,j} - \mu|_-^{1/2}.\end{aligned}$$

Using the fact that  $|V - \mu|_-$  has a compact support, we can estimate

$$\sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} \theta(\mu - \underline{V}_{N,j}) \leq NC.$$

By properties of Riemann sums we can find  $N_\epsilon$  such that for  $N \geq N_\epsilon$

$$\left| \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} N^{-1} |\underline{V}_{N,j} - \mu|_-^{1/2} - \int |V(x) - \mu|_-^{1/2} dx \right| < \epsilon/3, \quad (6.136)$$

$$\left| \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} N^{-1} |\bar{V}_{N,j} - \mu|_-^{1/2} - \int |V(x) - \mu|_-^{1/2} dx \right| < \epsilon/3. \quad (6.137)$$

Therefore,

$$\left| N_\mu \left( -\hbar^2 \Delta + V(x) \right) - \frac{1}{\hbar\pi} \int |V(x) - \mu|_-^{1/2} dx \right| < \frac{2\epsilon}{\hbar\pi 3} + \frac{CN_\epsilon}{\pi}. \quad (6.138)$$

Hence the right hand side of (6.138) is  $o(\hbar^{-1})$ . This proves (6.135)

If we assume that  $V$  is differentiable, then  $N_\epsilon$  can be assumed to be  $C_0\epsilon^{-1}$ . Then we can optimize and set  $\epsilon = \sqrt{\hbar}$ . This allows us to replace  $o(\hbar^{-1})$  by  $O(\hbar^{-1/2})$ .

### 6.3 Energy of many fermion systems

Consider fermions with the 1-particle space is spanned by an orthonormal basis  $\Phi_1, \Phi_2, \dots$ . The  $n$ -particle fermionic space is spanned by Slater determinants

$$\Psi_{i_1, \dots, i_n} := \frac{1}{\sqrt{n!}} \Phi_{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge \Phi_{i_n}, \quad i_1 < \dots < i_n.$$

Suppose that we have noninteracting fermions with the 1-particle Hamiltonian  $H$ . Then the Hamiltonian on the  $N$ -particle space will be denoted by  $d\Gamma^n(H)$ .

Suppose that  $E_1 < E_2 < \dots$  are the eigenvalues of  $H$  in the ascending order and  $\Phi_1, \Phi_2, \dots$  are the corresponding normalized eigenvectors. This means that the full Hamiltonian  $d\Gamma^n(H)$  acts on Slater determinants as

$$d\Gamma^n(H)\Psi_{i_1, \dots, i_n} = (E_{i_1} + \dots + E_{i_n})\Psi_{i_1, \dots, i_n}.$$

For simplicity we assume that eigenvalues are nondegenerate. Then the ground state of the system is the Slater determinant

$$\Psi := \frac{1}{\sqrt{n!}} \Phi_1 \wedge \dots \wedge \Phi_n. \quad (6.139)$$

The ground state energy is  $E_1 + \dots + E_n$ .

In practice it is often more convenient as the basic parameter to use the chemical potential  $\mu$  instead of the number of particles  $n$ . Then the 1-particle density matrix of the ground state is given by  $\mathbb{1}_{]-\infty, \mu]}(H)$ , where we find  $\mu$  from the relation

$$\text{Tr} \mathbb{1}_{]-\infty, \mu]}(H) = n.$$

If  $B$  is a 1-particle observable, then its expectation value in an  $n$ -fermionic state  $\Psi$  is given by

$$(\Psi | d\Gamma^n(B) \Psi) = \text{Tr} B \gamma_\Psi$$

where  $\gamma_\Psi$  is the so-called *reduced 1-particle density matrix*. Note that  $0 \leq \gamma_\Psi \leq \mathbb{1}$  and  $\text{Tr} \gamma_\Psi = n$ . The reduced 1-particle density matrix of the Slater determinant (6.139)  $\Psi$  is the projection onto the space spanned by  $\Phi_1, \dots, \Phi_n$ .

Suppose that the 1-particle space is  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$ . Then the 1-particle reduced density matrix can be represented by its kernel  $\gamma_\Psi(x, y)$ . Explicitly,

$$\gamma_\Psi(x, y) = \int dx_2 \dots \int dx_n \overline{\Psi(x, x_2, \dots, x_n)} \Psi(y, x_2, \dots, x_n). \quad (6.140)$$

We are particularly interested in expectation values of the position. For position independent observables we do not need to know the full reduced density matrix, but only the density:

$$\text{Tr} \gamma_\Psi f(\hat{x}) = \int \rho_\Psi(x) f(x),$$

where

$$\rho_{\Psi}(x) := \gamma_{\Psi}(x, x).$$

Note that

$$\int \rho_{\Psi}(x) dx = n. \quad (6.141)$$

If  $\gamma = \text{Op}(g)$ , then

$$\text{Tr} \gamma_{\Psi} f(\hat{x}) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \iint g(x, p) f(x) dx dp.$$

Hence

$$\rho_{\Psi}(x) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} g(x, p) dp.$$

Suppose now that the 1-particle Hamiltonian is  $H = \text{Op}(h)$ . Remember that then the symbol of  $\mathbb{1}_{]-\infty, \mu]}(H)$  is approximately given by

$$\mathbb{1}_{]-\infty, \mu]}(h(x, p)).$$

Hence, the reduced 1-particle density matrix of the ground state is  $\gamma = \mathbb{1}_{]-\infty, \mu]}(H)$ . The corresponding density is

$$\rho(x) \approx (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int \mathbb{1}_{]-\infty, \mu]}(h(x, p)) dp = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int_{h(x, p) \leq \mu} dp.$$

Let  $c_d r^d$  be the volume of the ball of radius  $r$ . If  $h(x, p) = p^2 + v(x)$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} \rho(x) &\approx (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int_{p^2 + v(x) \leq \mu} dp \\ &= (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} c_d |v(x) - \mu|_{-}^{\frac{d}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

Let us compute the kinetic energy

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Tr} \hat{p}^2 \mathbb{1}_{]-\infty, \mu]}(H) &\approx (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \iint_{p^2 + v(x) < \mu} p^2 dx dp \\ &= (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int dx \int_{|p| < |v(x) - \mu|_{-}^{\frac{1}{2}}} dc_d |p|^{d+1} d|p| \\ &= (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int dx \frac{dc_d}{d+2} |v(x) - \mu|_{-}^{\frac{d+2}{2}} \\ &\approx (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \frac{d}{d+2} c_d^{-2/d} \int \rho^{\frac{d+2}{d}}(x) dx. \end{aligned}$$

Thus if we know that  $\rho$  is the density of a ground state of a Schrödinger Hamiltonian, then we expect that the kinetic energy is given by the functional

$$E_{\text{kin}}(\rho) := (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \frac{d}{d+2} c_d^{-2/d} \int \rho^{\frac{d+2}{d}}(x) dx. \quad (6.142)$$

Clearly, the potential energy of a state with density  $\rho$  in the potential  $V$  is given by

$$E_{\text{pot}}(\rho) := \int V(x)\rho(x)dx. \quad (6.143)$$

Suppose in addition that the fermions interact with the potential  $W$ . That is, we consider the Hamiltonian

$$\sum_{i=1}^N (p_i^2 + V(x_i)) + \sum_{1 \leq i < j \leq N} W(x_i - x_j) \quad (6.144)$$

on the  $N$ -particle antisymmetric space  $\wedge^N L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$ .

Then we can expect by classical arguments that for a state  $\Psi$

$$\left( \Psi \left| \sum_{1 \leq i < j \leq N} W(x_i - x_j) \Psi \right. \right) \simeq \int \int W(x - y) \rho_{\Psi}(x) \rho_{\Psi}(y) dx dy.$$

This suggests to introduce the interaction functiona

$$E_{\text{int}}(\rho) := \int \int W(x - y) \rho(x) \rho(y) dx dy. \quad (6.145)$$

The Thomas-Fermi functional is given by the sum of (6.142), (6.143) and ((6.145):

$$E_{\text{TF}}(\rho) := E_{\text{kin}}(\rho) + E_{\text{pot}}(\rho) + E_{\text{int}}(\rho) \quad (6.146)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \frac{d}{d+2} c_d^{-2/d} \int \rho^{\frac{d+2}{d}}(x) dx \\ &+ \int V(x) \rho(x) dx + \int \int W(x - y) \rho(x) \rho(y) dx dy. \end{aligned} \quad (6.147)$$

We expect that

$$\inf \left\{ E_{\text{TF}}(\rho) \mid \rho \geq 0, \int \rho(x) dx = n \right\} \quad (6.148)$$

approximates the ground state energy of (6.144).

## 7 Standard pseudodifferential calculus on $\mathbb{R}^d$

### 7.1 Classes of symbols

We will often write  $\mathcal{X} = \mathbb{R}^d$ .

Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ . We define  $S_{\text{pol}}^m(\mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathbb{R}^d)$  to be the set of functions of the form

$$a(x, \xi) = \sum_{|\beta| \leq m} a_{\beta}(x) \xi^{\beta}, \quad (7.149)$$

where

$$|\partial_x^{\alpha} a_{\beta}| \leq c_{\alpha, \beta}. \quad (7.150)$$

Let  $m \in \mathbb{R}$ . We define  $S^m(\mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathbb{R}^d)$  to be the set of functions  $a \in C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathbb{R}^d)$  such that for any

$$|\partial_x^\alpha \partial_\xi^\beta a(x, \xi)| \leq c_{\alpha, \beta} \langle \xi \rangle^{m - |\beta|}. \quad (7.151)$$

We set  $S_{\text{ph}}^m(\mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathbb{R}^d)$  to be the set of functions  $a \in S^m(\mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathbb{R}^d)$  such that for any  $n$  there exist functions  $a_{m-k}$ ,  $k = 0, \dots, n$ , homogeneous of degree  $m - k$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} |\partial_x^\alpha \partial_\xi^\beta a_{m-k}(x, \xi)| &\leq c_{\alpha, \beta} |\xi|^{m-k-|\beta|}, \quad |\xi| > 1, \\ \left| \partial_x^\alpha \partial_\xi^\beta \left( a(x, \xi) - \sum_{k=0}^n a_{m-k}(x, \xi) \right) \right| &\leq c_{\alpha, \beta, n} |\xi|^{m-k-n-1}, \quad |\xi| > 1. \end{aligned}$$

We then write  $a \simeq \sum_{k=0}^\infty a_{m-k}$ , where  $a_{m-k}$  are uniquely determined.

We introduce also

$$\begin{aligned} S^{-\infty} &:= \bigcap_m S^m = \bigcap_m S_{\text{ph}}^m, \\ S^\infty &:= \bigcup_m S^m, \quad S_{\text{ph}}^\infty := \bigcup_m S_{\text{ph}}^m, \quad S_{\text{pol}}^\infty := \bigcup_m S_{\text{pol}}^m. \end{aligned}$$

Clearly, for  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $S_{\text{pol}}^m \subset S_{\text{ph}}^m$ . For any  $m \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $S_{\text{ph}}^m \subset S^m$ .

## 7.2 Classes of pseudodifferential operators

Let  $A$  be an operator from  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^d)$  to  $\mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^d)$ . We will say that  $A \in \Psi^m, \Psi_{\text{ph}}^m, \Psi_{\text{pol}}^m$  iff

$$A = \text{Op}(a)$$

for  $a \in S^m, S_{\text{ph}}^m, S_{\text{pol}}^m$ . (Note, that instead of the Weyl quantization we could use the Kohn-Nirenberg quantization as well, obtaining the same class of operators).

For  $k \in \mathbb{R}$ , the  $k$ th Sobolev space is defined as

$$L^{2,k}(\mathbb{R}^d) := (1 - \Delta)^{-k/2} L^2(\mathbb{R}^d).$$

We also write

$$L^{2,\infty} := \bigcap_k L^{2,k}(\mathbb{R}^d), \quad L^{2,-\infty} := \bigcup_k L^{2,k}(\mathbb{R}^d).$$

The Calderon-Vaillancourt Theorem implies immediately the following theorem:

**Theorem 7.1.** *For any  $k, m \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $A \in \Psi^m$  extends to a bounded operator*

$$A : L^{2,k}(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow L^{2,k-m}(\mathbb{R}^d),$$

*and also to a continuous operator on  $L^{2,\infty}$  and  $L^{2,-\infty}$ .  $A \in \Psi^{-\infty}$  maps  $L^{2,-\infty}$  to  $L^{2,\infty}$ .*

### 7.3 Extended principal symbol

We will write  $s_{\text{ep}}(A)$  for  $s(A) \pmod{S^{(m-2)}}$  and call it the *extended principal symbol* of  $a$ .

If  $A = \text{Op}(a)$  and  $a \simeq \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_{m-k}$ , then  $a_m$  is called the *principal symbol* and  $a_{m-1}$  the *subprincipal symbol* of  $a$ . We can then identify  $a_{\text{ep}}$  with  $a_m + a_{m-1}$ .

If  $A = \text{Op}^{x,p}(b)$  and  $b \simeq \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} b_{m-k}$ , then the principal symbol is  $b_m$  and the subprincipal symbol is  $b_{m-1} + \frac{1}{2}\partial_x \partial_{\xi} b_m$ .

**Theorem 7.2.** *Let  $A \in \Psi^m$  and  $A' \in \Psi^{m'}$ . Then*

$$AA' \in \Psi^{m+m'} \quad \text{and} \quad (7.152)$$

$$s_{\text{ep}}\left(\frac{1}{2}[A, A']_+\right) = s_{\text{ep}}(A)s_{\text{ep}}(A') \pmod{S^{m+m'-2}} \quad (7.153)$$

$$[A, A'] \in \Psi^{m+m'-1} \quad \text{and} \quad (7.154)$$

$$s_{\text{ep}}([A, A']) = \{s_{\text{ep}}(A), s_{\text{ep}}(A')\} \pmod{S^{m+m'-3}}. \quad (7.155)$$

### 7.4 Diffeomorphism invariance

Let  $F : \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$  be a diffeomorphism that moves only a bounded part of  $\mathbb{R}^d$ . We can define its prolongation to the cotangent bundle  $T^*\mathbb{R}^d$ , denoted  $T^*F$  and the corresponding action on  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ , denoted  $F_{\#}$ .

**Theorem 7.3.** *The spaces  $S_{\text{pol}}^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ ,  $S_{\text{ph}}^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ ,  $S^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$  are invariant wrt  $T^*F$ .*

*The operators  $F_{\#}$  are bounded invertible on spaces  $L^{2,m}$ .*

*The algebras  $\Psi_{\text{pol}}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ ,  $\Psi_{\text{ph}}(\mathbb{R}^d)$  and  $\Psi(\mathbb{R}^d)$  are invariant wrt  $F_{\#}$ .*

### 7.5 Ellipticity

Let  $m \geq 0$ . We say that  $b \in S^m(\mathbb{R}^d)$  is elliptic if  $b$  is real and for some  $r, c_0 > 0$

$$b(x, \xi) \geq c_0|\xi|^m, \quad |\xi| > r.$$

**Theorem 7.4.** *Let  $p \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $b \in S^m(\mathbb{R}^d)$  be elliptic and  $z - b(x, \xi)$  invertible.*

(1)  $(-z + b(x, \xi))^p$  is well defined and belongs to  $S^{mp}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ .

(2)  $\text{Op}(b)$  is essentially selfadjoint and there exists  $c$  such that for  $z \in \mathbb{C} \setminus [c, \infty[$

$$z \notin \text{sp Op}(b), \quad (z - \text{Op}(b))^m \in \Psi^{mp}(\mathbb{R}^d).$$

### 7.6 Asymptotics of the dynamics

**Theorem 7.5** (Egorov Theorem). *Let  $h \in S_{\text{ph}}^1$  be real and elliptic.*

(1) *Let  $x(t), \xi(t)$  solve the Hamilton equations with the Hamiltonian  $h$  and the initial conditions  $x(0), \xi(0)$ . Then*

$$\gamma_t(x(0), \xi(0)) = (x(t), \xi(t))$$

*defines a symplectic transformation homogeneous in  $\xi$ .*

(2) Let  $b \in S_{\text{ph}}^m$ . Then there exist  $b_{t,m-2j} \in S^{m-2j}$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots$ , and  $R_{t,m-2n-2}$  uniformly in  $B(L^{2,k}, L^{2,k-2n-2})$ . such that for  $|t| \leq t_0$

$$e^{it\text{Op}(h)}\text{Op}(b)e^{-it\text{Op}(h)} = \sum_{j=0}^n \text{Op}(b_{t,m-2j}) + R_{t,m-2n-2}. \quad (7.156)$$

Moreover,

$$b_{t,m}(x, \xi) = b(\gamma_t(x, \xi)) \quad (7.157)$$

and  $\text{supp}b_{t,m-2j} \subset \gamma_t^{-1}\text{supp}b$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots$ .

We will say that  $a \in S^m$  has a homogeneous principal symbol if there exists  $a_m \in S^m$  homogeneous of degree  $m$  in  $\xi$  and  $m_1 < m$  such that  $a - a_m \in S^{m_1}$  for  $|\xi| > 1$ .

## 7.7 Singular support

Let  $f \in \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{R}^d)$ . It belongs to  $C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$  iff

$$|\hat{f}(\xi)| \leq c_n \langle \xi \rangle^{-n}, \quad n \in \mathbb{N}. \quad (7.158)$$

Let  $f \in \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{R}^d)$  and  $x_0 \in \mathbb{R}^d$ . Clearly,  $f$  is  $C^\infty$  in a neighborhood of  $x_0$  iff

$$\exists \chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d) \chi(x_0) \neq 0, \quad |\widehat{\chi f}(\xi)| \leq c_n \langle \xi \rangle^{-n}, \quad n \in \mathbb{N}. \quad (7.159)$$

This is equivalent to saying that

$$\exists U \text{ a neighborhood of } x_0 \forall \chi \in C_c^\infty(U) \quad |\widehat{\chi f}(\xi)| \leq c_n \langle \xi \rangle^{-n}, \quad n \in \mathbb{N}. \quad (7.160)$$

The complement of points where  $f$  is  $C^\infty$  is called the singular support of  $f$ .

## 7.8 Preservation of the singular support

**Theorem 7.6.** Let  $f \in L^{2,-\infty}$  and  $A \in \Psi^\infty$ . Then  $Af$  is  $C^\infty$  away from  $\text{supp}f$ .

**Proof.** Let  $f \in L^{2,k}$  and  $A \in \Psi^m$ . Let  $\chi, \chi_1 \in C^\infty$  have all bounded derivatives. Let  $\chi = 1$  on  $\text{supp}f$  and  $\chi_1 = 0$  on  $\text{supp}\chi$ . Let

$$\chi_1(x)Af = \chi_1(x)A\chi(x)^n f = \chi_1(x)\text{ad}_\chi^n(A) \quad (7.161)$$

But  $\text{ad}_\chi^n(A) \in \Psi^{m-n}$ . Thus (7.161) belongs to  $L^{2,k-m+n}$ .  $\square$

## 7.9 Wave front

We equip  $\mathcal{X} \oplus (\mathcal{X}^\# \setminus \{0\})$  with an action of  $\mathbb{R}_+$  as follows:

$$(x, \xi) \mapsto (x, t\xi). \quad (7.162)$$



We say that a subset of  $\mathcal{X} \oplus (\mathcal{X}^\# \setminus \{0\})$  is conical iff it is invariant with respect to this action. Conical subsets can be identified with  $\mathcal{X} \oplus (\mathcal{X}^\# \setminus \{0\})/\mathbb{R}_+$ .

Let  $(x_0, \xi_0) \in \mathcal{X} \oplus \mathcal{X}^\# \setminus \{0\}$ . We say that  $f$  is smooth in a conical neighborhood of  $(x_0, \xi_0)$  iff there exists  $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathcal{X})$  and a conical neighborhood  $\mathcal{U}$  of  $\xi \in \mathcal{U}$  such that

$$|\hat{\chi}f(\xi)| \leq c_n \langle \xi \rangle^{-n}, \quad n \in \mathbb{N}. \quad (7.163)$$

The complement in  $\mathcal{X} \oplus (\mathcal{X}^\# \setminus \{0\})/\mathbb{R}_+$  of points where  $f$  is smooth is called the wave front set of  $f$  and denoted  $WF(f)$ .

We will write  $S_{\text{ph}}^m(\Theta)$  for the set of  $a \in S_{\text{ph}}^m$  with  $a \simeq \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_{m-k}$  such that  $\text{supp} a_{m-k} \subset \Theta$ .

The following theorem gives two possible alternative definitions of the wave front set.

**Theorem 7.7.** *Let  $u \in L^{-\infty}$ . The following conditions are equivalent:*

(1) *There exists  $b \in S_{\text{ph}}^m$  such that  $b_m(x_0, \xi_0) \neq 0$  and*

$$\text{Op}(b)u \in L^{2,\infty}.$$

(2) *There exists a conical neighborhood  $\mathcal{U}$  of  $(x_0, \xi_0)$  such that for all  $c \in S_{\text{ph}}^m(\mathcal{U})$*

$$\text{Op}(c)u \in L^{2,\infty}.$$

## 7.10 Properties of the wave front set

**Example 7.8.** *Let  $\mathcal{Y}$  be a  $k$ -dimensional submanifold with a  $k$ -form  $\beta$ . Then the distribution*

$$\langle F|\psi \rangle := \int_{\mathcal{Y}} \phi \beta$$

*has the wave front set in the conormal bundle to  $\mathcal{Y}$ :*

$$WF(F) \subset \mathcal{N}^\# \mathcal{Y} := \{(x, \xi) : x \in \mathcal{Y}, \langle \xi | v \rangle = 0, v \in \text{T}\mathcal{Y}\}.$$

**Example 7.9.** *For  $\mathcal{X} = \mathbb{R}$ ,*

$$WF((x + i0)^{-1}) = \{(0, \xi) : \xi > 0\}.$$

**Example 7.10.** *Let  $H$  be a homogeneous function of degree 1 smooth away from the origin and  $v \in C^\infty$ ,*

$$|\partial_\xi^\beta v(\xi)| \leq c_\beta \langle \xi \rangle^{m-|\beta|}$$

*Then*

$$\int e^{ix\xi - iH(\xi)} v(\xi) d\xi = u(x)$$

*satisfies*

$$WF(u) = \{(\nabla_\xi H(\xi), \xi) : \xi \in \text{supp} v\}.$$

**Theorem 7.11.** *Let  $u \in L^{2,-\infty}$  and  $a \simeq \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_{m-k} \in S_{\text{ph}}^m$ . Then*

$$WF(\text{Op}(a)u) = WF(u) \cap \bigcap_{k=0}^{\infty} \text{supp} a_{m-k}.$$

**Theorem 7.12** (Theorem about propagation of singularities). *Let  $h \in S_{\text{ph}}^1$  be real and elliptic. Then*

$$WF(e^{it\text{Op}(h)}u) = \gamma_t(WF(u)).$$

## 8 Path integrals

In this section  $\hbar = 1$  and we do not put hats on  $p$  and  $x$ . We will be not very precise concerning the limits – often  $\lim$  may mean the strong limit.

### 8.1 Evolution

Suppose that we have a family of operators  $t \mapsto B(t)$  depending on a real variable. Typically, we will assume that  $B(t)$  are generators of 1-parameter groups (eg.  $i$  times a self-adjoint operator). Under certain conditions on the continuity that we will not discuss there exists a unique operator function that in appropriate sense satisfies

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dt_+} U(t_+, t_-) &= B(t_+)U(t_+, t_-), \\ U(t, t) &= \mathbb{1}. \end{aligned}$$

It also satisfies

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dt_-} U(t_+, t_-) &= -U(t_+, t_-)B(t_-), \\ U(t_2, t_1)U(t_1, t_0) &= U(t_2, t_0). \end{aligned}$$

If  $B(t)$  are bounded then

$$U(t_+, t_-) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_{t_+ > t_n > \dots > t_1 > t_-} \dots \int B(t_n) \dots B(t_1) dt_n \dots dt_1.$$

We will write

$$\text{Texp} \left( \int_{t_-}^{t_+} B(t) dt \right) := U(t_+, t_-).$$

In particular, if  $B(t) = B$  does not depend on time, then  $U(t_+, t_-) = e^{(t_+ - t_-)B}$ .

In what follows we will restrict ourselves to the case  $t_- = 0$  and  $t_+ = t$  and we will consider

$$U(t) := \text{Texp} \left( \int_0^t B(s) ds \right). \tag{8.164}$$

Note that the whole evolution can be retrieved from (8.164) by

$$U(t_+, t_-) = U(t_+)U(t_-)^{-1}.$$

We have

$$U(t) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n e^{\frac{t}{n} B(\frac{jt}{n})}. \quad (8.165)$$

(In multiple products we will assume that the factors are ordered from the right to the left).

Now suppose that  $F(s, u)$  is an operator function such that uniformly in  $s$

$$\begin{aligned} e^{uB(s)} - F(s, u) &= o(u), \\ \|F(s, u)\| &\leq C. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$U(t) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n F\left(\frac{jt}{n}, \frac{t}{n}\right). \quad (8.166)$$

Indeed,

$$\begin{aligned} & \prod_{j=1}^n e^{\frac{t}{n} B(\frac{jt}{n})} - \prod_{j=1}^n F\left(\frac{jt}{n}, \frac{t}{n}\right) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n \prod_{j=k+1}^n F\left(\frac{jt}{n}, \frac{t}{n}\right) \left( e^{\frac{t}{n} B(\frac{kt}{n})} - F\left(\frac{kt}{n}, \frac{t}{n}\right) \right) \prod_{j=1}^{k-1} e^{\frac{t}{n} B(\frac{jt}{n})} \\ &= no(n^{-1}) \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} 0. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 8.1.** (1)  $F(s, u) = \mathbb{1} + uB(s)$ . Thus

$$U(t) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n \left( \mathbb{1} + \frac{t}{n} B\left(\frac{jt}{n}\right) \right).$$

*Strictly speaking, this works only if  $B(t)$  is uniformly bounded.*

*In particular,*

$$e^{tB} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \mathbb{1} + \frac{t}{n} B \right)^n.$$

(2)  $F(s, u) = (\mathbb{1} - uB(s))^{-1}$ . Then

$$U(t) := \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n \left( \mathbb{1} - \frac{t}{n} B\left(\frac{jt}{n}\right) \right)^{-1}.$$

*This should work also if  $B(t)$  is unbounded.*

*In particular,*

$$e^{tB} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \mathbb{1} - \frac{t}{n} B \right)^{-n}.$$

- (3) Suppose that  $B(t) = A(t) + C(t)$ , where both  $A(t)$  and  $C(t)$  are generators of semigroups. Set  $F(s, u) = e^{uA(t)}e^{uC(t)}$ . Thus

$$U(t) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n e^{\frac{t}{n}A(\frac{jt}{n})} e^{\frac{t}{n}C(\frac{jt}{n})}. \quad (8.167)$$

In particular, we obtain the Lie-Trotter formula

$$e^{t(A+C)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( e^{\frac{t}{n}A} e^{\frac{t}{n}C} \right)^n.$$

## 8.2 Scattering operator

We will usually assume that the dynamics is generated by  $iH(t)$  where  $H(t)$  is a self-adjoint operator. Often,

$$H(t) = H_0 + V(t),$$

where  $H_0$  is a fixed self-adjoint operator. The evolution in the interaction picture is

$$S(t_+, t_-) := e^{it_+H_0} \text{Texp} \left( -i \int_{t_-}^{t_+} H(t) dt \right) e^{-it_-H_0}.$$

The scattering operator is defined as

$$S := \lim_{t_+, -t_- \rightarrow \infty} S(t_+, t_-).$$

Introduce the Hamiltonian in the interaction picture

$$H_{\text{Int}}(t) := e^{itH_0} V(t) e^{-itH_0}.$$

Note that

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_{t_+} S(t_+, t_-) &= -i H_{\text{Int}}(t_+) S(t_+, t_-), \\ \partial_{t_-} S(t_+, t_-) &= i S(t_+, t_-) H_{\text{Int}}(t_-), \\ S(t, t) &= \mathbb{1}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} S(t_+, t_-) &= \text{Texp} \left( -i \int_{t_-}^{t_+} H_{\text{Int}}(t) dt \right), \\ S &= \text{Texp} \left( -i \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} H_{\text{Int}}(t) dt \right) \end{aligned}$$

## 8.3 Bound state energy

Suppose that  $\Phi_0$  and  $E_0$ , resp.  $\Phi$  and  $E$  are eigenvectors and eigenvalues of  $H_0$ , resp.  $H$ , so that

$$H_0 \Phi_0 = E_0 \Phi_0, \quad H \Phi = E \Phi.$$

We assume that  $\Phi$ ,  $E$  are small perturbations of  $\Phi_0$ ,  $E_0$  when the coupling constant  $\lambda$  is small enough.

The following heuristic formulas can be sometimes rigorously proven:

$$E - E_0 = \lim_{t \rightarrow \pm\infty} (2i)^{-1} \frac{d}{dt} \log(\Phi_0 | e^{-itH_0} e^{i2tH} e^{-itH_0} \Phi_0). \quad (8.168)$$

To see why we can expect (8.168) to be true, we write

$$(\Phi_0 | e^{-itH_0} e^{i2tH} e^{-itH_0} \Phi_0) = |(\Phi_0 | \Phi)|^2 e^{i2t(E-E_0)} + C(t).$$

Then, if we can argue that for large  $t$  the term  $C(t)$  does not play a role, we obtain (8.168).

## 8.4 Path integrals for Schrödinger operators

We consider

$$\begin{aligned} h(t, x, p) &:= \frac{1}{2} p^2 + V(t, x), \\ H(t) := \text{Op}(h(t)) &= -\frac{1}{2} \Delta + V(t, x), \\ U(t) &:= \text{Texp} \left( -i \int_0^t H(s) ds \right). \end{aligned} \quad (8.169)$$

We have

$$e^{-\frac{i}{2} t \Delta}(x, y) = (2\pi i t)^{-d/2} e^{\frac{i}{2t}(x-y)^2}.$$

From

$$U(t) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n e^{-i \frac{t}{n} V(\frac{jt}{n}, x)} e^{i \frac{t}{2n} \Delta}$$

we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} U(t, x, y) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int dx_{n-1} \cdots \int dx_1 \prod_{j=1}^n \left( \frac{2\pi i t}{n} \right)^{-\frac{d}{2}} e^{\frac{in(x_{j-1}-x_j)^2}{2t} - i \frac{t}{n} V(\frac{jt}{n}, x_j)} \Big|_{\substack{y = x_0, \\ x = x_n.}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{2\pi i t}{n} \right)^{-\frac{dn}{2}} \int dx_{n-1} \cdots \int dx_1 \\ &\quad \times \exp \left( \frac{it}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n \left( \frac{n^2(x_{j-1} - x_j)^2}{2t^2} - V\left(\frac{jt}{n}, x_j\right) \right) \right) \Big|_{\substack{y = x_0, \\ x = x_n.}}. \end{aligned}$$

Heuristically, this is written as

$$U(t, x, y) = \int \exp \left( i \int_0^t L(s, x(s), \dot{x}(s)) ds \right) \mathcal{D}_{x,y}(x(\cdot)),$$

where

$$L(s, x, \dot{x}) := \frac{1}{2}\dot{x}^2 - V(s, x)$$

is the Lagrangian and

$$\mathcal{D}_{x,y}(x(\cdot)) := \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{2\pi i t}{n} \right)^{-\frac{dn}{2}} dx \left( \frac{(n-1)t}{n} \right) \cdots dx \left( \frac{t}{n} \right) \quad (8.170)$$

is some kind of a limit of the Lebesgue measure on paths  $[0, t] \ni s \mapsto x(s)$  such that  $x(0) = y$  and end up at  $x(t) = x$ .

## 8.5 Example—the harmonic oscillator

Let

$$H = \frac{1}{2}p^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^2.$$

It is well-known that for  $t \in ]0, \pi[$ ,

$$e^{-itH}(x, y) = (2\pi i \sin t)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \exp \left( \frac{-(x^2 + y^2) \cos t + 2xy}{2i \sin t} \right). \quad (8.171)$$

(8.171) is called the Mehler formula.

We will derive (8.171) from the path integral formalism. We will use the explicit formula for the free dynamics with  $H_0 = \frac{1}{2}p^2$ :

$$e^{-itH_0}(x, y) = (2\pi i t)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \exp \left( \frac{-(x - y)^2}{2it} \right). \quad (8.172)$$

For  $t \in ]0, \pi[$ , there exists a unique trajectory for  $H$  starting from  $y$  and ending at  $x$ . Similarly (with no restriction on time) there exists a unique trajectory for  $H_0$ :

$$x_{\text{cl}}(s) = \frac{\cos(s - \frac{t}{2})}{\cos \frac{t}{2}}(x + y) + \frac{\sin(s - \frac{t}{2})}{\sin \frac{t}{2}}(x - y), \quad (8.173)$$

$$x_{0,\text{cl}}(s) = x \frac{s}{t} + y \frac{(t - s)}{t}. \quad (8.174)$$

Now we set  $x(s) = x_{\text{cl}}(s) + z(s)$  and obtain

$$\int_0^t L(x(s), \dot{x}(s)) ds = \int_0^t \frac{1}{2}(\dot{x}^2(s) - x^2(s)) ds \quad (8.175)$$

$$= \int_0^t L(x_{\text{cl}}(s), \dot{x}_{\text{cl}}(s)) ds + \int_0^t L(z(s), \dot{z}(s)) ds \quad (8.176)$$

$$= \frac{(x^2 + y^2) \cos t - 2xy}{2 \sin t} + \int_0^t \frac{1}{2}(\dot{z}^2(s) - z^2(s)) ds. \quad (8.177)$$

Similarly, setting  $x(s) = x_{0,\text{cl}}(s) + z(s)$  we obtain

$$\int_0^t L_0(x(s), \dot{x}(s)) ds = \int_0^t \frac{1}{2} \dot{x}^2(s) ds \quad (8.178)$$

$$(8.179)$$

$$= \frac{(x-y)^2}{2t} + \int_0^t \frac{1}{2} \dot{z}^2(s) ds. \quad (8.180)$$

Therefore,

$$\frac{e^{-itH}(x, y)}{e^{-itH_0}(x, y)} = \frac{\int \exp\left(i \int_0^t L(x(s), \dot{x}(s)) ds\right) \mathcal{D}_{x,y}(x(\cdot))}{\int \exp\left(i \int_0^t L_0(x(s), \dot{x}(s)) ds\right) \mathcal{D}_{x,y}(x(\cdot))} \quad (8.181)$$

$$= \frac{\int \exp\left(i \frac{(x^2+y^2) \cos t - 2xy}{2 \sin t} + i \int_0^t \frac{1}{2} (\dot{z}^2(s) - z^2(s)) ds\right) \mathcal{D}_{0,0}(z(\cdot))}{\int \exp\left(i \frac{(x-y)^2}{2t} + i \int_0^t \frac{1}{2} \dot{z}^2(s) ds\right) \mathcal{D}_{0,0}(z(\cdot))} \quad (8.182)$$

$$= \det\left(\frac{\frac{i}{2}(-\Delta)}{\frac{i}{2}(-\Delta - 1)}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\exp\left(i \frac{(x^2+y^2) \cos t - 2xy}{2 \sin t}\right)}{\exp\left(i \frac{(x-y)^2}{2t}\right)} \quad (8.183)$$

Here  $-\Delta$  denotes the minus Laplacian with the Dirichlet boundary conditions on the interval  $[0, t]$ . Its spectrum is  $\left\{\frac{\pi^2 k^2}{t^2} \mid k = 1, 2, \dots\right\}$ . Therefore, at least formally,

$$\det\left(\frac{\frac{i}{2}(-\Delta)}{\frac{i}{2}(-\Delta - 1)}\right) = \frac{1}{\det(\mathbb{1} + \Delta^{-1})} \quad (8.184)$$

$$= \prod_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(1 - \frac{t^2}{\pi^2 k^2}\right) = \frac{t}{\sin t}. \quad (8.185)$$

Now (8.172) implies (8.171).

## 8.6 Path integrals for Schrödinger operators with the imaginary time

Let us repeat the same computation for the evolution generated by

$$-H(t) = -(-\Delta + V(t, x)).$$

We add the superscript E for “Euclidean”:

$$U^{\text{E}}(t) := \text{Texp}\left(-\int_0^t H(s) ds\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n e^{-\frac{t}{n} V(\frac{jt}{n}, x)} e^{\frac{t}{n} \Delta}.$$

Using

$$e^{\frac{1}{2}t\Delta}(x, y) = (2\pi t)^{-d/2} e^{-\frac{1}{2t}(x-y)^2}.$$

we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} U^E(t, x, y) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{2\pi t}{n} \right)^{-\frac{dn}{2}} \int dx_{n-1} \cdots \int dx_1 \\ &\quad \times \exp \left( \frac{t}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n \left( \frac{-n^2(x_j - x_{j-1})^2}{2t^2} - V\left(\frac{jt}{n}, x_j\right) \right) \right) \Big|_{\substack{y = x_0, \\ x = x_n}}. \end{aligned}$$

Heuristically, this is written as

$$U^E(t, x, y) = \int \exp \left( - \int_0^t L^E(s, x(s), \dot{x}(s)) ds \right) \mathcal{D}_{x,y}^E(x(\cdot)),$$

where

$$L^E(s, x, \dot{x}) := \frac{1}{2} \dot{x}^2 + V(s, x)$$

is the ‘‘Euclidean Lagrangian’’ and

$$\mathcal{D}_{x,y}^E(x(\cdot)) := \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{2\pi t}{n} \right)^{-\frac{dn}{2}} dx \left( \frac{(n-1)t}{n} \right) \cdots dx \left( \frac{t}{n} \right)$$

is similar to (8.170).

## 8.7 Wiener measure

$$dW_y(x(\cdot)) = \exp \left( - \int_0^t \frac{1}{2} \dot{x}^2(s) \right) ds \mathcal{D}_{x(t),y}^E(x(\cdot)) dx(t)$$

can be interpreted as a measure on paths, functions  $[0, t] \ni s \mapsto x(s)$  such that  $x(0) = y$ —the Wiener measure.

Let us fix  $t_n > \cdots > t_1 > 0$ , and  $F$  is a function on the space of paths depending only on  $x(t_n), \dots, x(t_1)$  (such a function is called a cylinder function). Thus

$$F(x(\cdot)) = F_{t_n, \dots, t_1}(x(t_n), \dots, x(t_1)).$$

Then we set

$$\begin{aligned} &\int dW_y(x(\cdot)) F(x(\cdot)) \tag{8.186} \\ &= \int F_{t_n, \dots, t_1}(x_n, \dots, x_1) \frac{e^{-\frac{(x_n - x_{n-1})^2}{2(t_n - t_{n-1})}}}{(2\pi(t_n - t_{n-1}))^{\frac{d}{2}}} dx_n \cdots \frac{e^{-\frac{(x_2 - x_1)^2}{2(t_2 - t_1)}}}{(2\pi(t_2 - t_1))^{\frac{d}{2}}} dx_2 \frac{e^{-\frac{(x_1 - y)^2}{2t_1}}}{(2\pi t_1)^{\frac{d}{2}}} dx_1. \end{aligned}$$

We easily check the correctness of the definition on all cylinder functions. Then we extend the measure to a larger space of paths—there are various possibilities.



We can use the Wiener measure to (rigorously) express the integral kernel of  $U^E(t)$ . Let  $\Phi, \Psi \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$ . Then the so-called Feynman-Katz formula says

$$\begin{aligned} & (\Phi|U^E(t)\Psi) \\ &= \int dx(0) \int dW_{x(0)}(x(\cdot)) \overline{\Phi(x(t))} \Psi(x(0)) \exp\left(-\int_0^t V(s, x(s)) ds\right). \end{aligned} \quad (8.187)$$

**Theorem 8.2.** *Let  $t, t_1, t_2 > 0$ . Then*

$$\int x(t) dW_0(x(\cdot)) = 0, \quad (8.188)$$

$$\int x_i(t_2) x_j(t_1) dW_0(x(\cdot)) = \delta_{ij} \min(t_2, t_1), \quad (8.189)$$

$$\int (x(t_2) - x(t_1))^2 dW_0(x(\cdot)) = d|t_2 - t_1|. \quad (8.190)$$

**Proof.** Let us prove (8.189). Let  $t_2 > t_1$ . Then

$$\int x(t_2) x(t_1) dW_0(x(\cdot)) = \int \int x_2 \frac{e^{-\frac{(x_2-x_1)^2}{2(t_2-t_1)}}}{(2\pi(t_2-t_1))^{\frac{d}{2}}} x_1 \frac{e^{-\frac{x_1^2}{2t_1}}}{(2\pi t_1)^{\frac{d}{2}}} dx_1 dx_2 \quad (8.191)$$

$$= \int x_1^2 \frac{e^{-\frac{x_1^2}{2t_1}}}{(2\pi t_1)^{\frac{d}{2}}} dx_1 = t_1. \quad (8.192)$$

□

Recall the formula (2.16)

$$e^{\frac{1}{2}\partial_x \cdot \nu \partial_x} \Psi(0) = (\det 2\pi\nu)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \int \Psi(x) e^{-\frac{1}{2}x \cdot \nu^{-1}x} dx, \quad (8.193)$$

which says that for Gaussian measures you can “integrate by differentiating”. The Wiener measure is Gaussian, and in this case (8.193) has the form

$$\int dW_0(x(\cdot)) F(x(\cdot)) = \exp\left(\frac{1}{2}\partial_{x(s_2)} \min(s_2, s_1) \partial_{x(s_1)}\right) F(x(\cdot)). \quad (8.194)$$

Indeed, the operator whose quadratic form appears in the Wiener measure is the Laplacian on  $[0, t]$ , which is Dirichlet at 0 and Neumann at  $t$ . Now the operator with the integral kernel  $\min(t_2, t_1)$  is the inverse of this Laplacian.

## 8.8 General Hamiltonians – Weyl quantization

Let  $[0, t] \ni s \mapsto h(s, x, p) \in \mathbb{R}$  be a time dependent classical Hamiltonian. Set

$$H(s) := \text{Op}(h(s))$$

and  $U(t)$  as in (8.204).

**Lemma 8.3.**

$$e^{-iu\text{Op}(h(s))} - \text{Op}(e^{-iuh(s)}) = O(u^3). \quad (8.195)$$

**Proof.** Let us drop the reference to  $s$  in  $h(s)$ . We have

$$\frac{d}{du} e^{iu\text{Op}(h)} \text{Op}(e^{-iuh}) = ie^{iu\text{Op}(h)} \left( \text{Op}(h) \text{Op}(e^{-iuh}) - \text{Op}(he^{-iuh}) \right). \quad (8.196)$$

Now

$$\text{Op}(h) \text{Op}(e^{-iuh}) = \text{Op}(he^{-iuh}) + \frac{i}{2} \text{Op}(\{h, e^{-iuh}\}) + O(u^2). \quad (8.197)$$

The second term on the right of (8.197) is zero. Therefore, (8.196) is  $O(u^2)$ . Clearly,  $e^{iu\text{Op}(h)} \text{Op}(e^{-iuh})|_{u=0} = \mathbb{1}$ . Integrating  $O(u^2)$  from 0 we obtain  $O(u^3)$ .  $\square$

Thus we can use  $F(s, u) := \text{Op}(e^{-iuh(s)})$  in (8.166), so that

$$U(t) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n \text{Op}(e^{-i\frac{t}{n}h(\frac{jt}{n})})$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} U(t, x, y) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int \cdots \int \prod_{j=1}^n \exp\left(-i\frac{t}{n}h\left(\frac{jt}{n}, \frac{x_j + x_{j-1}}{2}, p_j\right) + i(x_j - x_{j-1})p_j\right) \\ &\quad \times \prod_{j=1}^{n-1} dx_j \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{dp_j}{(2\pi)^d} \Big|_{\substack{y = x_0, \\ x = x_n.}} \end{aligned} \quad (8.198)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int \cdots \int \exp\left(\frac{it}{n} \sum_{j=0}^n \left(\frac{(x_j - x_{j-1})p_j}{\frac{t}{n}} - h\left(\frac{jt}{n}, \frac{x_j + x_{j-1}}{2}, p_j\right)\right)\right) \\ &\quad \times \prod_{j=1}^{n-1} dx_j \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{dp_j}{(2\pi)^d} \Big|_{\substack{y = x_0, \\ x = x_n.}} \end{aligned} \quad (8.199)$$

Heuristically, this is written as follows:

$$U(t, x, y) = \int D_{x,y}(x(\cdot)) D(p(\cdot)) \exp\left(i \int_0^t (\dot{x}(s)p(s) - h(s, x(s), p(s))) ds\right),$$

where  $[0, t] \ni s \mapsto (x(s), p(s))$  is an arbitrary phase space trajectory with  $x(0) = y$ ,  $x(t) = x$  and the ‘‘measure on the phase space paths’’ is

$$D_{x,y}(x(\cdot)) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^{n-1} dx\left(\frac{jt}{n}\right), \quad D(p(\cdot)) = \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{dp\left((j - \frac{1}{2})\frac{t}{n}\right)}{(2\pi)^d}.$$

## 8.9 Hamiltonians quadratic in momenta I

Assume in addition that

$$h(t, x, p) = \frac{1}{2}(p - A(t, x))^2 + V(t, x). \quad (8.200)$$

Then

$$\text{Op}(h(t)) = \frac{1}{2}(p_i - A_i(t, x))^2 + V(t, x).$$

Introduce

$$v = p - A(t, x).$$

The Lagrangian for (8.202) is

$$L(t, x, v) = \frac{1}{2}v^2 + vA(t, x) - V(t, x).$$

Consider the phase space path integral (8.199). The exponent depends quadratically on  $p$ . Therefore, we can integrate it out, obtaining a configuration space path integral. More precisely, first we make the change of variables

$$v_j = p_j - A\left(\frac{jt}{n}, \frac{x_j + x_{j-1}}{2}\right),$$

and then we do the integration wrt  $v$ :

$$\begin{aligned} U(t, x, y) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int \cdots \int \exp\left(\frac{it}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n \left(\frac{x_j - x_{j-1}}{\frac{t}{n}} (v_j + A(\frac{jt}{n}, \frac{x_j + x_{j-1}}{2}))\right.\right. \\ &\quad \left.\left. - \frac{1}{2}v_j^2 - V(\frac{jt}{n}, \frac{x_j + x_{j-1}}{2})\right)\right) \prod_{j=1}^{n-1} dx_j \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{dv_j}{(2\pi)^d} \Big|_{\substack{y = x_0, \\ x = x_n}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int \cdots \int \exp\left(\frac{it}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n L\left(\frac{jt}{n}, \frac{x_j + x_{j-1}}{2}, \frac{x_j - x_{j-1}}{\frac{t}{n}}\right)\right) \\ &\quad \times (2\pi \frac{it}{n})^{-n \frac{d}{2}} \prod_{j=1}^{n-1} dx_j \Big|_{\substack{y = x_0, \\ x = x_n}}. \end{aligned} \quad (8.201)$$

Heuristically, this is written as

$$U(t, x, y) = \int \mathcal{D}_{x,y}(x(\cdot)) \exp\left(i \int_0^t L(s, x(s), \dot{x}(s)) ds\right),$$

where  $[0, t] \ni s \mapsto x(s)$  is a configuration space trajectory with  $x(0) = y$ ,  $x(t) = x$  and the formal “measure on the configuration space paths” is the same as in (8.170)

## 8.10 Hamiltonians quadratic in momenta II

Suppose, more generally, that

$$h(t, x, p) = \frac{1}{2}(p_i - A_i(t, x))g^{ij}(t, x)(p_j - A_j(t, x)) + V(t, x). \quad (8.202)$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Op}(h(t)) &= \frac{1}{2}(p_i - A_i(t, x))g^{ij}(t, x)(p_j - A_j(t, x)) + V(t, x) \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{4} \sum_{ij} \partial_{x^i} \partial_{x^j} g^{ij}(t, x). \end{aligned}$$

(For brevity,  $[g^{ij}]$  will be denoted  $g^{-1}$  and  $[g_{ij}]$  is denoted  $g$ )

Introduce

$$v = g^{-1}(t, x)(p - A(t, x))$$

The Lagrangian for (8.202) is

$$L(t, x, v) = \frac{1}{2}v^i g_{ij}(t, x)v^j + v^j A_j(t, x) - V(t, x).$$

Consider the phase space path integral (8.199). The exponent depends quadratically on  $p$ . Therefore, we can integrate it out, obtaining a configuration space path integral. More precisely, first we do the integration wrt  $p(\cdot)$ :

$$\begin{aligned} U(t, x, y) &= \int \mathcal{D}_{x,y}(x(\cdot)) \mathcal{D}(p(\cdot)) \exp \left( i \int_0^t (\dot{x}(s)p(s) \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2}(p(s) - A(s, x(s)))g^{-1}(s, x(s))(p(s) - A(s, x(s))) - V(s, x(s))) ds \right) \\ &= \int \mathcal{D}_{x,y}(x(\cdot)) \exp \left( i \int_0^t \left( \frac{1}{2} \dot{x}(s)g(s, x(s))\dot{x}(s) + \dot{x}(s)A(s, x(s)) - V(s, x(s)) \right) ds \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^t \text{Tr}g(s, x(s)) ds \right) \\ &= \int \mathcal{D}_{x,y}(x(\cdot)) \exp \left( \int_0^t \left( iL(s, x(s), \dot{x}(s)) + \frac{1}{2} \text{Tr}g(s, x(s)) \right) ds \right). \quad (8.203) \end{aligned}$$

## 8.11 Semiclassical path integration

Let us repeat the most important formulas in the presence of a Planck constant  $\hbar$ .

$$U(t) := \text{Texp} \left( -\frac{i}{\hbar} \int_0^t H(s) ds \right). \quad (8.204)$$

$$U(t, x, y) = \int \mathcal{D}_{x,y}(x(\cdot)) \mathcal{D}(\hbar^{-1}p(\cdot)) \exp\left(\frac{i}{\hbar} \int_0^t (\dot{x}(s)p(s) - h(s, x(s), p(s))) ds\right),$$

We assume in addition that the Hamiltonian has the form (8.202), and we set

$$x(s) = x_{\text{cl}}(s) + \sqrt{\hbar}z(s),$$

where  $x_{\text{cl}}$  is the classical solution such that  $x_{\text{cl}}(0) = y$  and  $x_{\text{cl}}(t) = x$ .

$$\begin{aligned} U(t, x, y) &= \hbar^{-\frac{d}{2}} \int \mathcal{D}_{x,y}\left(\hbar^{-\frac{1}{2}}x(\cdot)\right) \exp\left(\frac{i}{\hbar} \int_0^t L(s, x(s), \dot{x}(s)) ds\right) \\ &= \hbar^{-\frac{d}{2}} \exp\left(\frac{i}{\hbar} \int_0^t L(s, x_{\text{cl}}(s), \dot{x}_{\text{cl}}(s)) ds\right) \\ &\quad \times \int \mathcal{D}_{0,0}(z(\cdot)) \exp\left(\frac{i}{2} \int_0^t \left(\partial_{x(s)}^2 L(s, x_{\text{cl}}(s), x_{\text{cl}}(s)) z(s) z(s) \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + 2\partial_{x(s)} \partial_{\dot{x}(s)} L(s, x_{\text{cl}}(s), x_{\text{cl}}(s)) z(s) \dot{z}(s) \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \partial_{\dot{x}(s)}^2 L(s, x_{\text{cl}}(s), x_{\text{cl}}(s)) \dot{z}(s) \dot{z}(s) + O(\sqrt{\hbar})\right) ds\right) \\ &= \hbar^{-\frac{d}{2}} \det\left(\frac{1}{2\pi} \begin{bmatrix} \int_0^t \partial_{x(s)}^2 L(s, x_{\text{cl}}(s), x_{\text{cl}}(s)) & \int_0^t \partial_{x(s)} \partial_{\dot{x}(s)} L(s, x_{\text{cl}}(s), x_{\text{cl}}(s)) \\ \int_0^t \partial_{x(s)} \partial_{\dot{x}(s)} L(s, x_{\text{cl}}(s), x_{\text{cl}}(s)) & \int_0^t \partial_{\dot{x}(s)}^2 L(s, x_{\text{cl}}(s), x_{\text{cl}}(s)) \end{bmatrix}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \\ &\quad \times \exp\left(\frac{i}{\hbar} \int_0^t L(s, x_{\text{cl}}(s), \dot{x}_{\text{cl}}(s)) ds\right) (1 + O(\sqrt{\hbar})). \end{aligned}$$

## 8.12 General Hamiltonians – Wick quantization

Let  $[0, t] \ni s \mapsto h(s, a^*, a) \in \mathbb{R}$  be a time dependent classical Hamiltonian expressed in terms of the complex coordinates. Set

$$H(t) := \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(h(t))$$

and  $U(t)$  as in (8.204). (We drop the tilde from  $\tilde{h}$  and  $\tilde{u}$ , as compared with the notation of (4.86).)

Following Lemma 8.3 we prove that

$$e^{-iu\text{Op}^{a^*, a}(h(s))} - \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(e^{-iuh(s)}) = O(u^2). \quad (8.205)$$

Thus we can use  $F(s, u) := \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(e^{-iuh(s)})$  in (8.166), so that

$$\text{Op}^{a^*, a}(u(t)) := U(t) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(e^{-i\frac{t}{n}h(\frac{jt}{n})}).$$

Thus, by (4.95),

$$u(t, a^*, a) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \exp \left( \sum_{k>j} \partial_{a_k} \partial_{a_j^*} \right) \prod_{j=1}^n \exp \left( -\frac{it}{n} h \left( \frac{it}{n}, a_j^*, a_j \right) \right) \Big|_{a = a_n = \dots = a_1}.$$

Heuristically, this can be rewritten as

$$\begin{aligned} u(t, a^*, a) &= \exp \left( \int_0^t ds_+ \int_0^t ds_- \theta(s_+ - s_-) \partial_{a^*(s_+)} \partial_{a(s_-)} \right) \\ &\quad \times \exp \left( -i \int_0^t h(s, a^*(s), a(s)) ds \right) \Big|_{a=a(s), t>s>0}. \end{aligned} \quad (8.206)$$

Alternatively, we can use the integral formula (4.96), and rewrite (8.206) as

$$\begin{aligned} u(t, a^*, a) &= \int \dots \int \exp \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n-1} \frac{(a_{j+1} - a_j) a_j^*}{2} - \frac{a_{j+1} (a_{j+1}^* - a_j^*)}{2} + \frac{(a - a_n) a^*}{2} + \frac{a(a^* - a_1^*)}{2} \right) \\ &\quad \times \prod_{j=1}^n \exp \left( -\frac{it}{n} h \left( \frac{it}{n}, a_j^*, a_j \right) \right) \prod_{j=1}^{n-1} \frac{da_{j+1} da_j^*}{(2\pi i)^d} \Big|_{a_n^* = a^*, a_1 = a}. \end{aligned} \quad (8.207)$$

Heuristically, it can be rewritten as

$$\begin{aligned} &u(t, a^*, a) \quad (8.208) \\ &= \frac{\int \mathcal{D}(a^*(\cdot), a(\cdot)) \exp \left( \int_0^t \left( \frac{(a^*(s) - a^*) \partial_s a(s)}{2} - \frac{\partial_s a^*(s) (a(s) - a)}{2} - i h(s, a^*(s), a(s)) \right) ds \right)}{\int \mathcal{D}(a^*(\cdot), a(\cdot)) \exp \left( \int_0^t \left( \frac{(a^*(s) - a^*) \partial_s a(s)}{2} - \frac{\partial_s a^*(s) (a(s) - a)}{2} \right) ds \right)}. \end{aligned}$$

Here,  $\mathcal{D}(a^*(\cdot), a(\cdot))$  is a “measure” on the complex trajectories satisfying  $a^*(t) = a^*$ ,  $a(0) = a$ .

Let us describe another derivation of (8.208), which starts from (8.206). Consider the operator  $G$  on  $L^2([0, t])$  with the integral kernel  $G(s_+, s_-) := \theta(s_+ - s_-)$ . Note that

$$\partial_{s_+} \theta(s_+ - s_-) = \delta(s_+ - s_-).$$

Besides,  $\theta f(0) = 0$ . Therefore,  $\partial_s G = \mathbf{1}$ . Thus  $G$  is the inverse (“Green’s operator”) of the operator  $\partial_s$  with the boundary condition  $f(0) = 0$ . It is an unbounded operator with empty resolvent. It is not antiselfadjoint – its adjoint is  $\partial_x$  with the boundary condition  $f(t) = 0$ . The corresponding sesquilinear form can be written as

$$\int_0^t a^*(s) \partial_s a(s) ds.$$

Using (2.24), (8.206) can be rewritten formally as (8.208).

### 8.13 Vacuum expectation value

In particular, we have the following expression for the vacuum expectation value:

$$\begin{aligned} & (\Omega|U(t)\Omega) \\ &= \frac{\int \mathcal{D}(a(\cdot)) \exp\left(\int_0^t (a^*(s)\partial_s a(s) - ih(s, a^*(s), a(s))) ds\right)}{\int \mathcal{D}(a(\cdot)) \exp\left(\int_0^t a^*(s)\partial_s a(s) ds\right)}. \end{aligned} \quad (8.209)$$

For  $f, g \in \mathbb{C}^d$  we will write

$$a^*(f) = a_i f_i, \quad a(g) = a_i \bar{g}_i.$$

One often tries to express everything in terms of vacuum expectation values. To this end introduce functions

$$[0, t] \ni s \mapsto F(s), G(s) \in \mathbb{C}^d,$$

and a (typically, nonphysical) Hamiltonian

$$H(s) + a^*(F(s)) + a(G(s)).$$

The vacuum expectation value for this Hamiltonian is called the *generating function*:

$$Z(F, \bar{G}) = \left( \Omega | \text{Texp} \left( -i \int_0^t (H(s) + a^*(F(s)) + a(G(s))) ds \right) \Omega \right).$$

Note that we can retrieve full information about  $U(t)$  from  $Z(F, \bar{G})$  by differentiation. Indeed let

$$F_i(s) = f_i \delta(s-t), \quad G_i(s) = g_i \delta(s), \quad f_i, g_i \in \mathbb{C}^d.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} & F_1 \cdots F_n \bar{G}_1 \cdots \bar{G}_m \partial_F^n \partial_{\bar{G}}^m Z(F, \bar{G}) \Big|_{F=0, \bar{G}=0} \\ &= i^{n-m} \left( a^*(f_1) \cdots a^*(f_n) \Omega | U(t) a^*(g_1) \cdots a^*(g_m) \Omega \right) \end{aligned}$$

To see this, assume for simplicity that

$$F_1(s) = \cdots = F_n(s) = f \delta(s-t), \quad G_1(s) = \cdots = G_m(s) = g \delta(s),$$

and approximate the delta function:

$$\delta(s) \approx \begin{cases} 1/\epsilon & 0 < s < \epsilon; \\ 0 & \epsilon < s < t; \end{cases}, \quad \delta(s-t) \approx \begin{cases} 0 & 0 < s < t-\epsilon; \\ 1/\epsilon & t-\epsilon < s < t; \end{cases}.$$

Using these approximations, we can write

$$\begin{aligned} Z(sF, u\bar{G}) &= \lim_{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \left( \Omega | e^{-is \frac{\epsilon}{\epsilon} a(f)} U(t) e^{-iu \frac{\epsilon}{\epsilon} a^*(g)} \Omega \right) \\ &= \left( e^{isa^*(f)} \Omega | U(t) e^{-iua^*(g)} \Omega \right). \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}
& F_1 \cdots F_1 \bar{G}_1 \cdots \bar{G}_1 \partial_F^n \partial_{\bar{G}}^m Z(F, \bar{G}) \Big|_{F=0, \bar{G}=0} \\
&= \partial_s^n \partial_u^m \left( e^{isa^*(f)} \Omega | U(t) e^{-iua^*(g)} \Omega \right) \Big|_{s=0, u=0} \\
&= i^{n-m} \left( a^*(f_1)^n \Omega | U(t) a^*(g_1)^m \Omega \right).
\end{aligned}$$

## 8.14 Scattering operator for Wick quantized Hamiltonians

Assume now that the Hamiltonian is defined for all times and is split into a time-independent quadratic part and a perturbation:

$$h(t, a^*, a) = a^* \varepsilon a + \lambda q(t, a^*, a).$$

Set

$$\begin{aligned}
H_0 &= \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(a^* \varepsilon a) = \hat{a}^* \varepsilon \hat{a} = \sum_i \hat{a}_i^* \varepsilon_i \hat{a}_i \\
Q(t) &= \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(q(t)),
\end{aligned}$$

so that  $H(t) = H_0 + \lambda Q(t)$ . The scattering operator is

$$S = \text{Texp} \left( -i \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} H_{\text{Int}}(t) dt \right),$$

where the interaction Hamiltonian is

$$\begin{aligned}
H_{\text{Int}}(t) &= \lambda e^{itH_0} Q(t) e^{-itH_0} \\
&= \lambda \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(q(t, e^{it\varepsilon} a^*, e^{-it\varepsilon} a)).
\end{aligned}$$

Setting  $S = \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(s)$ , we can write

$$\begin{aligned}
s(a^*, a) &= \exp \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_+ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_- \theta(t_+ - t_-) \partial_{a(t_+)} \partial_{a^*(t_-)} \right) \\
&\quad \times \exp \left( -i\lambda \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} q(t, e^{it\varepsilon} a^*(t), e^{-it\varepsilon} a(t)) dt \right) \Big|_{\substack{a^* = a^*(t), \\ a = a(t), t \in \mathbb{R}}} \\
&= \exp \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_+ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_- e^{i\varepsilon(t_+ - t_-)} \theta(t_+ - t_-) \partial_{a(t_+)} \partial_{a^*(t_-)} \right) \\
&\quad \times \exp \left( -i\lambda \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} q(t, a^*(t), a(t)) dt \right) \Big|_{\substack{e^{it\varepsilon} a^* = a^*(t), \\ e^{-it\varepsilon} a = a(t), t \in \mathbb{R}}} \tag{8.210} \\
&= \frac{\int \mathcal{D}(b(\cdot)) \exp \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} ((b^*(t) - e^{it\varepsilon} a^*) (\partial_t + i\varepsilon) (b(t) - e^{-it\varepsilon} a) - i\lambda q(t, b^*(t), b(t))) dt \right)}{\int \mathcal{D}(b(\cdot)) \exp \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left( (b^*(t) - e^{it\varepsilon} a^*) (\partial_t + i\varepsilon) (b(t) - e^{-it\varepsilon} a) \right)}.
\end{aligned}$$



In the first step we made the substitution

$$a(t) = e^{-it\varepsilon} a_{\text{Int}}(t), \quad a^*(t) = e^{it\varepsilon} a_{\text{Int}}^*(t),$$

subsequently dropping the subscript Int. Then the differential operator was represented as a convolution involving Green's function of the operator  $\partial_t + i\varepsilon$  that has the kernel  $e^{i\varepsilon(t_+ - t_-)} \theta(t_+ - t_-)$ .

## 8.15 Friedrichs diagrams

Suppose that the perturbation is written as the linear combination of monomials:

$$q(a^*, a) = \sum_{k^+, k^-} \sum_{\substack{|\alpha^+| = k^+, \\ |\alpha^-| = k^-}} \frac{w_{\alpha^+, \alpha^-}^{k^+, k^-}}{\alpha^+! \alpha^-!} a^{*\alpha^+} a^{\alpha^-}.$$

With every term  $w^{k^+, k^-}$  we associate a “vertex” – a dot with  $k^-$  incoming legs (to the right) and  $k^+$  outgoing legs (to the left). A Friedrichs diagram is an ordered sequence of  $n$  vertices and a family of lines. Each leg belongs to an internal or external lines. Internal lines join an outgoing leg with an incoming leg that belongs to a later vertex. External incoming lines are attached to an incoming line. Such a line is extended to the right of the diagram. External outgoing lines are attached to outgoing legs – they are extended to the left of the diagram.

We will introduce several kinds of evaluations of a Friedrichs diagram. In this subsection we introduce the *time-dependent evaluation*. Suppose  $B$  is a Friedrichs diagram with vertices numbered by  $n, \dots, 1$ . For any sequence of times  $t_n > \dots > t_1$  the corresponding evaluation of  $B$  is computed as follows.

Each line (external and internal) has its index. For each vertex we put  $w^{k^+, k^-}$ , considered as a tensor with the indices corresponding to its lines. We put  $w^{k^+, k^-}$  for each vertex and  $e^{i\varepsilon(t_{j^+} - t_{j^-})}$  for every internal line joining the  $j^-$ -th and  $j^+$ -th vertex. At incoming external line we put  $e^{-i\varepsilon t_{j^-}} a$ , at each outgoing external line we put  $e^{i\varepsilon t_{j^+}} a^*$ . We multiply all these factors. Thus we obtain a polynomial  $B(t_n, \dots, t_1; a^*, a)$ .

Each diagram comes with its symmetry factor. It is the product of several factorials. If there are  $m_{j^+, j^-}$  lines joining the vertices  $j^-$  and  $j^+$ , it involves  $m_{j^+, j^-}!$ . If there are  $m_{j^-}/m_{j^+}$  incoming/outgoing external lines from a vertex  $j$ , it involves also  $m_{j^-}!/m_{j^+}!$ . The complete symmetry factor will be denoted by  $B!$

We can interpret  $B(t_n, \dots, t_1; a^*, a)$  as a product of operators. For each line we introduce a Hilbert space isomorphic to the one-particle space of the system. We have  $n + 1$  time intervals

$$t > t_n, \dots, t_{j+1} > t > t_j, \dots, t_1 > t.$$

For each of these intervals we have a collection of lines that are “open” in this interval. (This should be obvious from the diagram). Within each of these intervals we consider the tensor product of the spaces corresponding to each of the lines that are open in this interval.

$w^{k^+, k^-}(t)$  is interpreted as an operator from a  $k^-$ -particle space to a  $k^+$ -particle space. If it is on the  $j$ -th place in the diagram, it will be denoted  $W_j(t_j)$ .  $\mathbb{1}_B^j$  will denote the

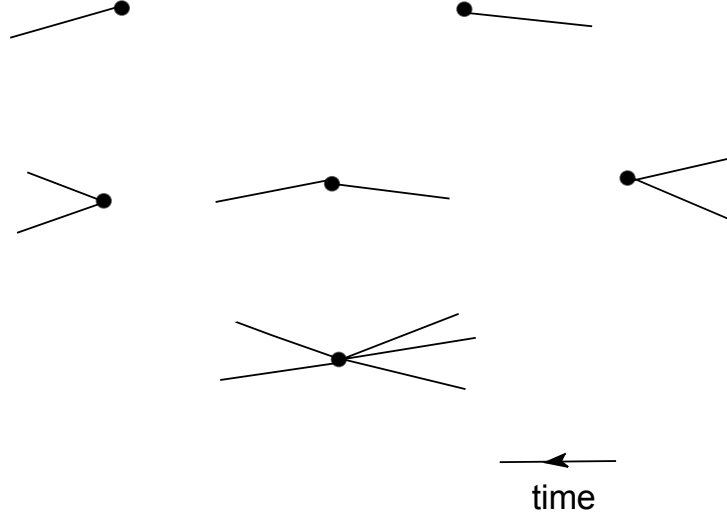


Figure 1: Various Friedrichs vertices

identity on the tensor product of spaces corresponding to the lines that pass the  $j$ th vertex. At the left/right end we put symmetrizers corresponding to external outgoing/incoming lines, denoted  $\Theta_B^+ / \Theta_B^-$ . Between each two consecutive vertices  $j + 1$  and  $j$  we put the free dynamics for time  $t_{j+1} - t_j$ , which, by the abuse of notation, will be denoted  $e^{-i(t_{j+1}-t_j)H_0}$ , and where  $H_0$  is the sum of  $\varepsilon$  for each line. For the final/initial interval we put  $e^{it_n H_0} / e^{-it_1 H_0}$ . Thus the evaluation of  $B$  interpreted as an operator can be written as

$$B(t_n, \dots, t_1) = \Theta_B^+ e^{it_n H_0} (W_n(t_n) \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^n) e^{-i(t_n - t_{n-1})H_0} \dots \\ \times e^{-i(t_2 - t_1)H_0} (W_1(t_1) \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^1) e^{-it_1 H_0} \Theta_B^-,$$

so that

$$B(t_n, \dots, t_1; a^*, a) = a^{*\alpha^+} B^{\alpha^+, \alpha^-}(t_n, \dots, t_1) a^{\alpha^-}.$$

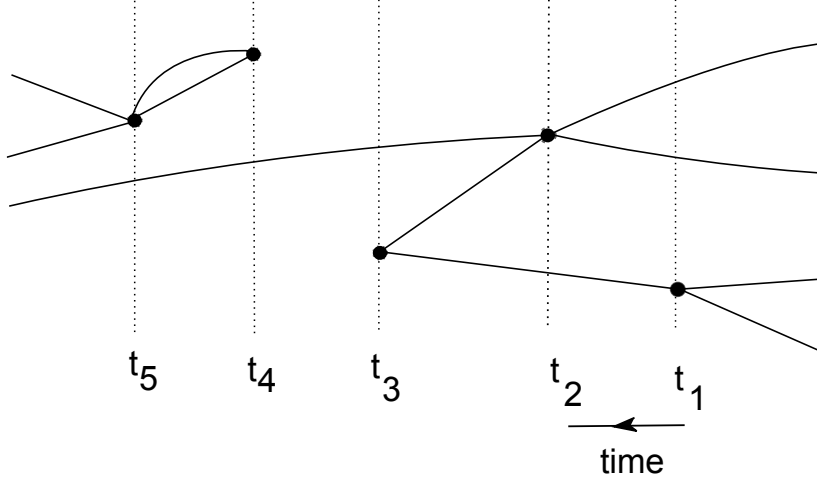


Figure 2: A disconnected Friedrichs diagram

We have the identities

$$s(a^*, a) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\text{all diag.}} (-i\lambda)^n \int \dots \int_{t_n > \dots > t_1} \frac{B(t_n, \dots, t_1; a^*, a)}{B!} dt_n \dots dt_1 \quad (8.211)$$

$$= \exp \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\text{con. diag.}} (-i\lambda)^n \int \dots \int_{t_n > \dots > t_1} \frac{B(t_n, \dots, t_1; a^*, a)}{B!} dt_n \dots dt_1 \right) \quad (8.212)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \log(\Omega|S\Omega) &= s(0, 0) \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\substack{\text{con. diag.} \\ \text{no ext. lines}}} (-i\lambda)^n \int \dots \int_{t_n > \dots > t_1} \frac{B(t_n, \dots, t_1)}{B!} dt_n \dots dt_1, \end{aligned} \quad (8.213)$$

$$\frac{s(a^*, a)}{(\Omega|S\Omega)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\text{linked diag.}} (-i\lambda)^n \int \dots \int_{t_n > \dots > t_1} \frac{B(t_n, \dots, t_1; a^*, a)}{B!} dt_n \dots dt_1 \quad (8.214)$$

$$= \exp \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\substack{\text{con. linked} \\ \text{diag.}}} (-i\lambda)^n \int \dots \int_{t_n > \dots > t_1} \frac{B(t_n, \dots, t_1; a^*, a)}{B!} dt_n \dots dt_1 \right). \quad (8.215)$$

In (8.211) we sum over all diagrams. To derive (8.211) we use (8.210):

$$\begin{aligned}
& s(a^*, a) \\
= & \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{m!} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_+ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_- e^{i\varepsilon(t_+ - t_-)} \theta(t_+ - t_-) \partial_{a(t_+)} \partial_{a^*(t_-)} \right)^m \\
& \times \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-i\lambda)^n \int_{t_n > \dots > t_1} \dots \int q(t_n, a^*(t_n), a(t_n)) \dots q(t_1, a^*(t_1), a(t_1)) dt_n \dots dt_1 \Big|_{\substack{e^{-it\varepsilon} a^* = a^*(t), \\ e^{it\varepsilon} a = a(t), t \in \mathbb{R}}} \\
= & \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-i\lambda)^n \int_{t_n > \dots > t_1} \dots \int \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{m!} \left( \sum_{n \geq j^+ > j^- \geq 1} e^{i\varepsilon(t_{j^+} - t_{j^-})} \partial_{a(t_{j^+})} \partial_{a^*(t_{j^-})} \right)^m \\
& \times q(t_n, a^*(t_n), a(t_n)) \dots q(t_1, a^*(t_1), a(t_1)) dt_n \dots dt_1 \Big|_{\substack{e^{-it_j\varepsilon} a^* = a^*(t_j), \\ e^{it_j\varepsilon} a = a(t_j), n \geq j \geq 1.}} \\
= & \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-i\lambda)^n \int_{t_n > \dots > t_1} \dots \int \sum_{\text{all diag.}} \prod \frac{1}{m_{j^+, j^-}!} \left( e^{i\varepsilon(t_{j^+} - t_{j^-})} \partial_{a(t_{j^+})} \partial_{a^*(t_{j^-})} \right)^{m_{j^+, j^-}} \\
& \times q(t_n, a^*(t_n), a(t_n)) \dots q(t_1, a^*(t_1), a(t_1)) dt_n \dots dt_1 \Big|_{\substack{e^{-it_j\varepsilon} a^* = a^*(t_j), \\ e^{it_j\varepsilon} a = a(t_j), n \geq j \geq 1.}}
\end{aligned}$$

In the sum above, for each pair of times  $t_{j^-}$  and  $t_{j^+}$  with  $j^+ > j^-$  we first choose  $m_{j^+, j^-} = 0, 1, \dots$ , then sum over all such possibilities. Clearly, this can be represented by a diagram. To determine the combinatorial factor, assume for simplicity that we have one degree of freedom. Then if we have a factor  $\frac{a(t_j)^{k_j}}{k_j!}$  which is hit by  $\partial_{a(t_j)}^{m_j}$ , then we obtain  $\frac{a^{k_j - m_j}(t_j)}{(k_j - m_j)!}$ . This explains the combinatorial factor on an incoming external lines. Similarly for an outgoing external line. For internal lines the combinatorial factor comes from  $m_{j^+, j^-}!$ .

In (8.212) we sum over all connected diagrams. This follows from (8.211) by an easy combinatorial argument and is often called the *Linked Cluster Theorem*.

In (8.213) we sum over all connected diagrams without external lines. In (8.214) we sum over all *linked* diagrams, that is, diagrams whose each connected component has at least one external line. In (8.215) we sum over all connected diagrams without external lines. Clearly, (8.213), (8.214) and (8.215) follow from (8.212).

## 8.16 Scattering operator for time-independent perturbations

Let us now assume that the monomials  $w^{k^+, k^-}(t) = w^{k^+, k^-}$  do not depend on time.

For diagrams with no external legs the integrals

$$\int_{t_n > \dots > t_1} \dots \int B(t_n, \dots, t_1; a^*, a) dt_n \dots dt_1 \tag{8.216}$$

are then infinite or zero. We will come back to these diagrams in the next subsection.

Consider a linked diagram. One can expect that then (8.216) is finite. Let us compute its value.

For  $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$  introduce heuristic expressions

$$\int_0^{+\infty} e^{iu(H_0 - \xi)} du = i(H_0 - (\xi + i0))^{-1}, \quad (8.217)$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^0 e^{iu(H_0 - \xi)} du = -i(H_0 - (\xi - i0))^{-1}, \quad (8.218)$$

$$\int e^{it(H_0 - \xi)} dt = 2\pi\delta(H_0 - \xi). \quad (8.219)$$

If  $B$  is a connected linked diagram, we introduce its *evaluation for the scattering amplitude at energy  $E$*  as follows. Each line (external and internal) has its index. For each vertex we put  $w^{k^+, k^-}$ , considered as a tensor with the indices corresponding to its lines. Between each consecutive vertices we insert  $(\xi + i0 - \varepsilon_{j_1} - \dots - \varepsilon_{j_p})^{-1}$ , where each  $\varepsilon_j$  corresponds to each line between these vertices. From the right we multiply by  $\delta(\xi - \varepsilon_{j_1} - \dots - \varepsilon_{j_p})^{-1} a_{j_1} \dots a_{j_p}$ , where all  $\varepsilon$  correspond to incoming external lines. From the left we multiply by  $\delta(\xi - \varepsilon_{j_1} - \dots - \varepsilon_{j_p})^{-1} a_{j_1}^* \dots a_{j_p}^*$ , where all  $\varepsilon$  correspond to incoming external lines. We obtain a polynomial denoted  $B_{\text{sc}}(\xi; a^*, a)$ .

**Theorem 8.4.** *For every connected linked diagram  $B$  the corresponding integral (8.216) equals*

$$-2\pi i \int B_{\text{sc}}(\xi; a^*, a) d\xi.$$

**Proof.** We compute the integrand using the operator interpretation of  $B(t_n, \dots, t_1)$ :

$$\begin{aligned} B(t_n, \dots, t_1) &= \Theta_B^+ e^{it_n H_0} (W_n \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^n) e^{-i(t_n - t_{n-1})H_0} \dots \\ &\quad \times e^{-i(t_2 - t_1)H_0} (W_1 \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^1) e^{-it_1 H_0} \Theta_B^- \\ &= \int \delta(H_0 - \xi) d\xi \Theta_B^+ (W_n \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^n) e^{-iu_n(H_0 - \xi)} \dots \\ &\quad \times e^{-iu_2(H_0 - \xi)} (W_1 \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^1) e^{-it_1(H_0 - \xi)} \Theta_B^-, \end{aligned}$$

where we substituted

$$u_n := t_n - t_{n-1}, \dots, u_2 := t_2 - t_1.$$

and used

$$\mathbb{1} = \int \delta(H_0 - \xi) d\xi.$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}
& \int \cdots \int_{t_n > \cdots > t_1} B(t_n, \dots, t_1) dt_n \cdots dt_1 \\
= & \int d\xi \int_0^\infty du_n \cdots \int_0^\infty du_1 \int_{-\infty}^\infty dt_1 \delta(H_0 - \xi) \Theta_B^+ (W_n \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^n) e^{-iu_n(H_0 - \xi)} \cdots \\
& \times e^{-iu_2(H_0 - \xi)} (W_1 \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^1) e^{-it_1(H_0 - \xi)} \Theta_B^- \\
= & 2\pi(-i)^{n-1} \int d\xi \delta(H_0 - \xi) \Theta_B^+ (W_n \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^n) (H_0 - (\xi - i0))^{-1} \cdots \\
& \times (H_0 - (\xi - i0))^{-1} (W_1 \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^1) \delta(H_0 - \xi) \Theta_B^-,
\end{aligned}$$

□

The sum of linked diagrams will be called the *linked scattering operator*. Formally, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{S}{(\Omega|S\Omega)} &= S_{\text{link}} := \text{Op}^{a^*, a}(s_{\text{link}}), \\
s_{\text{link}}(a^*, a) &:= \exp\left(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\text{con. linked diag.}} (-i\lambda)^n \int \cdots \int_{t_n > \cdots > t_1} \frac{B(t_n, \dots, t_1)}{B!} dt_n \cdots dt_1\right) \\
&= \exp\left(-2i\pi \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\text{con. linked diag.}} \lambda^n \int \frac{B_{\text{sc}}(\xi)}{B!} d\xi\right).
\end{aligned}$$

Note that, at least diagramwise

$$S_{\text{link}} = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^{-itH_0} e^{i2tH} e^{-itH_0}}{(\Omega|e^{-itH_0} e^{i2tH} e^{-itH_0}\Omega)}. \quad (8.220)$$

We can make (8.220) more general, and possibly somewhat more satisfactory as follows. We introduce a temporal switching function  $\mathbb{R} \ni t \mapsto \chi(t)$  that decays fast  $\pm\infty$  and  $\chi(0) = 1$ . We then replace the time independent perturbation  $Q$  by  $Q_\epsilon(t) := \chi(t/\epsilon)Q$ . Let us denote the corresponding scattering operator by  $S_\epsilon$ . Then the linked scattering operator formally is

$$S_{\text{link}} = \lim_{\epsilon \searrow 0} \frac{S_\epsilon}{(\Omega|S_\epsilon\Omega)},$$

One often makes the choice

$$\chi(t/\epsilon) = e^{-|t|/\epsilon}, \quad (8.221)$$

which goes back to Gell-Mann–Low.

Note that  $S_{\text{link}}$  commutes with  $H_0$ . More precisely, each diagram commutes with  $H_0$ .

If  $\varepsilon > 0$ , we can make a heuristic argument why  $S_{\text{link}}$  is unitary. It is proportional to a unitary as a formal power series. All diagrams with only outgoing legs have zero stationary evaluation because of the conservation of the energy. Therefore,  $S_{\text{link}}\Omega = \Omega$ . Hence  $S_{\text{link}}$  is unitary.

## 8.17 Energy shift

We still consider a time independent perturbation. Let  $B$  be a connected diagram with no external lines. Its evaluation is invariant wrt translations in time:

$$B(t_n, \dots, t_1) = B(t_n + s, \dots, t_1 + s).$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} & \int \cdots \int_{t_n > \cdots > t_1} B(t_n, \dots, t_1) dt_n \cdots dt_1 \\ &= \int dt_1 \int \cdots \int_{u_n > \cdots > u_2 > 0} B(t_1 + u_n, \dots, t_1 + u_2, t_1) du_n \cdots du_2 \\ &= \int dt_1 \int \cdots \int_{u_n > \cdots > u_2 > 0} B(u_n, \dots, u_2, 0) du_n \cdots du_2. \end{aligned} \quad (8.222)$$

This is infinite if  $i$  nonzero. However, if we do not integrate wrt  $t_1$ , we typically obtain a finite expression in (8.222). We will see below that it can be used to compute the *energy shift*.

For a connected diagram with no external lines its *evaluation for the energy shift* is defined as follows. Each line (external and internal) has its index. For each vertex we put  $w^{k^+, k^-}$ , considered as a tensor with the indices corresponding to its lines. Between each consecutive vertices we insert  $-(\varepsilon_{j_1} + \cdots + \varepsilon_{j_p})^{-1}$ , where each  $\varepsilon_j$  corresponds to each line between these vertices. We obtain a number denoted  $B_{\text{es}}$ . (es stands for the energy shift).

Let  $E$  denote the ground state energy of  $H$ , that is  $E := \inf \text{sp } H$ . We assume that we can use the heuristic formula for the energy shift

$$E = \lim_{t \rightarrow -\infty} (2i)^{-1} \frac{d}{dt} \log(\Omega | e^{-itH_0} e^{i2tH} e^{-itH_0} \Omega), \quad (8.223)$$

which follows from (8.168) if we note that  $E_0 = 0$ . Then we can derive the following diagrammatic expansion for the energy  $E$ :

**Theorem 8.5** (Goldstone theorem).

$$E = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\substack{\text{con. diag.} \\ \text{no ext. lines}}} \lambda^n \frac{B_{\text{es}}}{B!}.$$

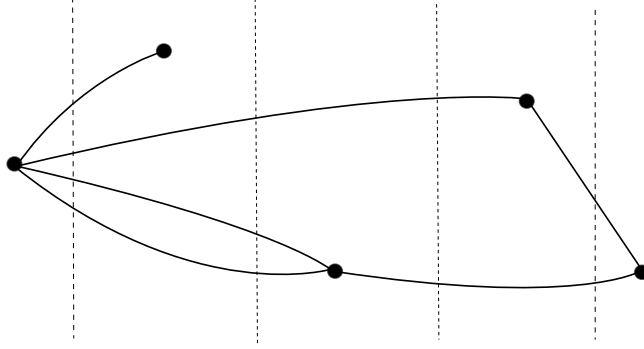


Figure 3: Goldstone diagram

**Proof.** Applying (8.213), we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \log(\Omega|e^{-itH_0}e^{i2tH}e^{-itH_0}\Omega) \\
 = & \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\substack{\text{con. diag.} \\ \text{no ext. lines}}} (-i\lambda)^n \int \cdots \int_{0 > t_n > \cdots > t_1 > t} \frac{B(t_n, \dots, t_1)}{B!} dt_n \cdots dt_1.
 \end{aligned}$$

So

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (2i)^{-1} \frac{d}{dt} \log(\Omega|e^{-itH_0}e^{i2tH}e^{-itH_0}\Omega) \\
 = & \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\substack{\text{con. diag.} \\ \text{no ext. lines}}} i(-i\lambda)^n \int \cdots \int_{0 > t_n > \cdots > t_2 > t} \frac{B(t_n, \dots, t_2, t)}{B!} dt_n \cdots dt_2.
 \end{aligned}$$

Now introduce

$$u_2 := t - t_2, \dots, u_n := t_{n-1} - t_n.$$



Then  $u_2, \dots, u_n \leq 0$ ,  $t \leq u_2 + \dots + u_n \leq 0$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} B(t_n, \dots, t_2, t) &= W_n e^{-i(t_n - t_{n-1})H_0} (W_{n-1} \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^{n-1}) \dots \\ &\quad \times (W_2 \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^2) e^{-i(t_2 - t)H_0} W_1 \\ &= W_n e^{i u_n H_0} (W_{n-1} \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^{n-1}) \dots \\ &\quad \times (W_2 \otimes \mathbb{1}_B^2) e^{i u_2 H_0} W_1. \end{aligned}$$

Then we replace  $t$  by  $-\infty$  and evaluate the integral using the heuristic relation (8.218).

## 9 Method of characteristics

### 9.1 Manifolds

Let  $\mathcal{X}$  be a manifold and  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ .  $T_x \mathcal{X}$ , resp.  $T_x^\# \mathcal{X}$  will denote the tangent, resp. cotangent space at  $x$ .  $T\mathcal{X}$ , resp.  $T^\# \mathcal{X}$  will denote the tangent, resp. cotangent bundle over  $\mathcal{X}$ .

Suppose that  $x = (x^i)$  are coordinates on  $\mathcal{X}$ . Then we have a natural basis in  $T\mathcal{X}$  denoted  $\partial_{x^i}$  and a natural basis in  $T^\# \mathcal{X}$ , denoted  $dx^i$ . Thus every vector field can be written as  $v = v(x)\partial_x = v^i(x)\partial_{x^i}$  and every differential 1-form can be written as  $\alpha = \alpha(x)dx = \alpha_i(x)dx^i$ .

We will use the following notation:  $\hat{\partial}_x$  is the operator  $\partial_x$  that acts on everything on the right.  $\partial_x$  acts only on the function immediately to the right. Thus the Leibniz rule can be written as

$$\hat{\partial}_x f(x)g(x) = \partial_x f(x)g(x) + f(x)\partial_x g(x). \quad (9.224)$$

There are situations when we could use both kinds of notation:  $\hat{\partial}_x$  and  $\partial_x$ , as in the last term of (9.224). In such a case we make a choice based on esthetic reasons.

### 9.2 1st order differential equations

Let  $v(t, x)\partial_x$  be a vector field and  $f(t, x)$  a function, both time-dependent. Consider the equation

$$\begin{aligned} (\partial_t + v(t, x)\partial_x + f(t, x))\Psi(t, x) &= 0, \\ \Psi(0, x) &= \Psi(x). \end{aligned} \quad (9.225)$$

To solve it one finds first the solution of

$$\begin{cases} \partial_t x(t, y) = v(t, x(t, y)) \\ x(0, y) = y; \end{cases} \quad (9.226)$$

Let  $x \mapsto y(t, x)$  be the inverse function.

**Proposition 9.1.** *Set*

$$F(t, y) := \int_0^t f(s, x(s, y)) ds.$$

*Then*

$$\Psi(t, x) := e^{-F(t, y(t, x))} \Psi(y(t, x))$$

*is the solution of (9.225).*

**Proof.** Set

$$\Phi(t, y) := \Psi(t, x(t, y)). \quad (9.227)$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_t \Phi(t, y) &= (\partial_t + \partial_t x(t, y) \partial_x) \Psi(t, x(t, y)) \\ &= (\partial_t + v(t, x(t, y)) \partial_x) \Psi(t, x(t, y)). \end{aligned}$$

Hence (9.225) can be rewritten as

$$\begin{aligned} (\partial_t + f(t, x(t, y))) \Phi(t, y) &= 0, \\ \Phi(0, y) &= \Psi(y). \end{aligned} \quad (9.228)$$

(9.228) is solved by

$$\Phi(t, y) := e^{-F(t, y)} \Psi(y).$$

□

Consider now a vector field  $v(x)\partial_x$  and a function  $f(x)$ , both time-independent. Consider the equation

$$(v(x)\partial_x + f(x))\Psi(x) = 0. \quad (9.229)$$

Again, first one finds solutions of

$$\partial_t x(t) = v(x(t)). \quad (9.230)$$

Then we try to find a manifold  $\mathcal{Z}$  in  $\mathcal{X}$  of codimension 1 that crosses each curve given by a solution of (9.229) exactly once. If the field is everywhere nonzero, this should be possible at least locally. Then we can define a family of solutions of (9.229) denoted  $x(t, z)$ ,  $z \in \mathcal{Z}$ , satisfying the boundary conditions

$$x(0, z) = z, \quad z \in \mathcal{Z}. \quad (9.231)$$

This gives a local parametrization  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathcal{Z} \ni (t, z) \mapsto x(t, z) \in \mathcal{X}$ .

Let  $x \mapsto (t(x), z(x))$  be the inverse function.

**Proposition 9.2.** *Set*

$$F(t, z) := \int_0^t f(x(s, z)) ds.$$

*Then*

$$\Psi(t, x) := e^{-F(t(x), z(x))} \Psi(z(x))$$

*is the solution of (9.225).*

**Proof.** Set  $\Phi(t, z) := \Psi(x(t, z))$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_t \Phi(t, z) &= \partial_t x(t, z) \partial_x \Psi(x(t, z)) \\ &= v(x(t, z)) \partial_x \Psi(x(t, z)). \end{aligned}$$

Hence we can rewrite (9.229) together with the boundary conditions as

$$\begin{aligned} (\partial_t + f(x(t, z)))\Phi(t, z) &= 0, \\ \Phi(0, z) &= \Psi(z). \end{aligned} \tag{9.232}$$

(9.232) is solved by

$$\Phi(t, z) := e^{-F(t, z)}\Psi(z).$$

□

### 9.3 1st order differential equations with a divergence term

For a vector field  $v(x)\partial_x$  we define

$$\operatorname{div}v(x) = \partial_{x^i}v^i(x).$$

Note that  $\operatorname{div}v(x)$  depends on the coordinates.

Consider a time dependent vector field  $v(t, x)\partial_x$  and the equation

$$\begin{aligned} (\partial_t + v(t, x)\partial_x + \alpha\operatorname{div}v(t, x))\Psi(t, x) &= 0, \\ \Psi(0, x) &= \Psi(x), \end{aligned} \tag{9.233}$$

**Proposition 9.3.** (9.233) is solved by

$$\Psi(t, x) := (\det \partial_x y(t, x))^\alpha \Psi(y(t, x)). \tag{9.234}$$

**Proof.** We introduce  $\Phi(t, y)$  as in (9.227) and rewrite (9.233) as

$$\begin{aligned} (\partial_t + \alpha\operatorname{div}v(t, x(t, y)))\Phi(t, y) &= 0, \\ \Phi(0, y) &= \Psi(y) \end{aligned} \tag{9.235}$$

We have the following identity for the determinant of a matrix valued function  $t \mapsto A(t)$ :

$$\partial_t \det A(t) = \operatorname{Tr}(\partial_t A(t)A(t)^{-1}) \det A(t). \tag{9.236}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_t (\det \partial_y x(t, y))^{-\alpha} &= -\alpha \operatorname{div} \partial_t x(t, y) (\det \partial_y x(t, y))^{-\alpha} \\ &= -\alpha \operatorname{div} v(t, x(t, y)) (\det \partial_y x(t, y))^{-\alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, (9.235) is solved by

$$\Phi(t, y) := (\det \partial_y x(t, y))^{-\alpha} \Psi(y).$$

□

Consider again a time independent vector field  $v(x)\partial_x$  and the equation

$$(v(x)\partial_x + \alpha\operatorname{div}v(x))\Psi(x) = 0. \tag{9.237}$$

We introduce the a hypersurface  $\mathcal{Z}$  and solutions  $x(t, z)$ , as described before Prop. 9.2.

**Proposition 9.4.** *Set*

$$w(x) := \partial_z x(t(x), z(x)).$$

*Then the solution of (9.237) which on  $\mathcal{Z}$  equals  $\Psi(z)$  is*

$$\Psi(x) := (\det[v(x), w(x)])^{-\alpha} \Psi(z(x)). \quad (9.238)$$

Note that if  $\mathcal{X}$  is one-dimensional, so that we can locally identify it with  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $v$  is a number, (9.238) becomes  $\Psi(x) = C(v(x))^{-\alpha}$ .

#### 9.4 $\alpha$ -densities on a vector space

Let  $\alpha > 0$ . We say that  $f : (\mathbb{R}^d)^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is an  $\alpha$ -density, if

$$\langle f | av_1, \dots, av_d \rangle = |\det a|^\alpha \langle f | v_1, \dots, v_d \rangle, \quad (9.239)$$

for any linear transformation  $a$  on  $\mathbb{R}^d$  and  $v_1, \dots, v_d \in \mathbb{R}^d$ .

If  $\mathcal{X}$  is a manifold, then by an  $\alpha$ -density we understand a function on  $\mathcal{X} \ni x \mapsto \Psi(x)$  where  $\Psi(x)$  is an  $\alpha$ -density on  $T_x \mathcal{X}$ .

Clearly, given coordinates  $x = (x^i)$  on  $\mathcal{X}$ , using the basis  $\partial_{x_i}$  in  $T\mathcal{X}$ , we can identify an  $\alpha$ -density  $\Psi$  with the function

$$x \mapsto \langle \Psi | \partial_{x^1}, \dots, \partial_{x^d} \rangle(x), \quad (9.240)$$

which, by abuse of notation will be also denoted  $\Psi(x)$ . If we use some other coordinates  $x' = x'^i$ , then we obtain another function  $x' \mapsto \Psi'(x')$ . We have the transformation property

$$\Psi(x) = |\partial_x x'|^\alpha \Psi'(x'). \quad (9.241)$$

A good mnemotechnic way to denote an  $\alpha$ -density is to write  $\Psi(x)|dx|^\alpha$ . Note that 0-densities are usual functions, 1-densities, or simply densities are measures.  $\frac{1}{p}$ -densities raised to the  $p$ th power give a density, and so one can invariantly define their  $L^p$ -norm:

$$\int \left| \Psi(x) |dx|^{\frac{1}{p}} \right|^p = \int |\Psi(x)|^p dx = \|\phi\|_p^p. \quad (9.242)$$

**Proposition 9.5.** *If  $v(x)\partial_x$  is a vector field, the operator*

$$v(x)\partial_x + \alpha \operatorname{div} v(x) \quad (9.243)$$

*is invariantly defined on  $\alpha$ -densities.*

**Proof.** In fact, suppose we consider some other coordinates  $x'$ . In the new coordinates the vector field  $v(x)\partial_x$  becomes  $v'(x')\partial_{x'} = (\partial_x x')v(x(x'))\partial_{x'}$ . We will denote  $\operatorname{div}' v'$  the divergence in the new coordinates. We need to show that if

$$\Phi = |\det \partial_x x'|^\alpha \Phi', \quad \Psi = |\det \partial_x x'|^\alpha \Psi',$$

then

$$(v(x)\partial_x + \alpha \operatorname{div} v(x))\Phi = \Psi$$

is equivalent to

$$(v'(x')\partial_{x'} + \alpha \operatorname{div}' v'(x'))\Phi' = \Psi'.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{div} v' &= \frac{\partial x^j}{\partial x'^i} \frac{\hat{\partial}}{\partial x^j} \frac{\partial x'^i}{\partial x^k} v^k \\ &= \frac{\partial v^j}{\partial x^j} + \frac{\partial x^j}{\partial x'^i} \frac{\partial^2 x'^i}{\partial x^j \partial x^k} v^k \end{aligned}$$

$$v \hat{\partial}_x |\det \partial_x x'|^\alpha = \alpha v^k \frac{\partial^2 x'^i}{\partial x^j \partial x^k} \frac{\partial x^j}{\partial x'^i} |\det \partial_x x'|^\alpha + |\det \partial_x x'|^\alpha v \hat{\partial}_x.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} &(v(x)\hat{\partial}_x + \alpha \operatorname{div} v(x)) |\det \partial_x x'|^\alpha \Phi' \\ &= |\det \partial_x x'|^\alpha (v'(x')\hat{\partial}_{x'} + \alpha \operatorname{div}' v'(x')) \Phi'. \end{aligned}$$

□

Note that (9.234) can be written as an  $\alpha$ -density:

$$\Psi(t, x) |dx|^\alpha := |\det \partial_x y(t, x)|^\alpha \Psi(y(t, x)) |dx|^\alpha \quad (9.244)$$

Also (9.238) is naturally an  $\alpha$ -density.

## 10 Hamiltonian mechanics

### 10.1 Symplectic manifolds

Let  $\mathcal{Y}$  be a manifold equipped with a 2-form  $\omega \in \wedge^2 T^*\mathcal{Y}$ . We say that it is a symplectic manifold iff  $\omega$  is nondegenerate at every point and  $d\omega = 0$ .

Let  $(\mathcal{Y}_1, \omega_1), (\mathcal{Y}_2, \omega_2)$  be symplectic manifolds. A diffeomorphism  $\rho : \mathcal{Y}_1 \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}_2$  is called a symplectic transformation if  $\rho^*\omega_2 = \omega_1$ .

In what follows  $(\mathcal{Y}, \omega)$  is a symplectic manifold. We will often treat  $\omega$  as a linear map from  $T\mathcal{Y}$  to  $T^*\mathcal{Y}$ . Therefore, the action of  $\omega$  on vector fields  $u, w$  will be written in at least two ways

$$\langle \omega | u, w \rangle = \langle u | \omega w \rangle = \omega_{ij} u^i w^j.$$

The inverse of  $\omega$  as a map  $T\mathcal{Y} \rightarrow T^*\mathcal{Y}$  will be denoted  $\omega^{-1}$ . It can be treated as a section of  $\wedge^2 T\mathcal{X}$ . The action of  $\omega^{-1}$  on 1-forms  $\eta, \xi$  can be written in at least two ways

$$\langle \omega^{-1} | \eta, \xi \rangle = \langle \eta | \omega^{-1} \xi \rangle = \omega^{ij} \eta_i \xi_j.$$

If  $H$  is a function on  $\mathcal{Y}$ , then we define its Hamiltonian field  $\omega^{-1}dH$ . We will often consider a time dependent Hamiltonian  $H(t, y)$  and the corresponding dynamic defined by the *Hamilton equations*

$$\partial_t y(t) = \omega^{-1} d_y H(t, y(t)). \quad (10.245)$$

**Proposition 10.1.** *Flows generated by Hamilton equations are symplectic*

If  $F, G$  are functions on  $\mathcal{Y}$ , then we define their Poisson bracket

$$\{F, G\} := \langle \omega^{-1} | dF, dG \rangle.$$

**Proposition 10.2.**  $\{\cdot, \cdot\}$  is a bilinear antisymmetric operation satisfying the Jacobi identity

$$\{F, \{G, H\}\} + \{H, \{F, G\}\} + \{G, \{H, F\}\} = 0 \quad (10.246)$$

and the Leibnitz identity

$$\{F, GH\} = \{F, G\}H + G\{F, H\}. \quad (10.247)$$

**Proposition 10.3.** Let  $t \mapsto y(t)$  be a trajectory of a Hamiltonian  $H(t, y)$ . Let  $F(t, y)$  be an observable. Then

$$\frac{d}{dt}F(t, y(t)) = \partial_t F(t, y(t)) + \{H, F\}(t, y(t)).$$

In particular,

$$\frac{d}{dt}H(t, y(t)) = \partial_t H(t, y(t)).$$

## 10.2 Symplectic vector space

The most obvious example of a symplectic manifold is a symplectic vector space. As we discussed before, it has the form  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$  with variables  $(x, p) = ((x^i), (p_j))$  and the symplectic form

$$\omega = dp_i \wedge dx^i. \quad (10.248)$$

The Hamilton equations read

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_t x &= \partial_p H(t, x, p), \\ \partial_t p &= -\partial_x H(t, x, p). \end{aligned} \quad (10.249)$$

The Poisson bracket is

$$\{F, G\} = \partial_{x^i} F \partial_{p_i} G - \partial_{p_i} F \partial_{x^i} G. \quad (10.250)$$

Note that Prop 10.1 and 10.2 are easy in a symplectic vector space. To show that  $\omega$  is invariant under the Hamiltonian flow we compute

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dt}\omega &= \frac{d}{dt} dp(t) \wedge dx(t) \\ &= -d\partial_x H(x(t), p(t)) \wedge dx(t) + dp(t) \wedge d\partial_p H(x(t), p(t)) \\ &= -\partial_p \partial_x H(x(t), p(t)) dp(t) \wedge dx(t) + dp(t) \wedge \partial_x \partial_p H(x(t), p(t)) dx(t) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

**Proposition 10.4.** *The dimension of a symplectic manifold is always even. For any symplectic manifold  $\mathcal{Y}$  of dimension  $2d$  locally there exists a symplectomorphism onto an open subset of  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$ .*

Now (10.4) implies Prop. 10.1. Similarly, to see Prop. 10.2 we first check the Jacobi and Leibniz identity for (10.250).

### 10.3 The cotangent bundle

Let  $\mathcal{X}$  be a manifold. We consider the cotangent bundle  $T^*\mathcal{X}$ . It is equipped with the canonical projection  $\pi : T^*\mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$ .

We can always cover  $\mathcal{X}$  with open sets equipped with charts. A chart on  $\mathcal{U} \subset \mathcal{X}$  allows us to identify  $\mathcal{U}$  with an open subset of  $\mathbb{R}^d$  through coordinates  $x = (x^i) \in \mathbb{R}^d$ .  $T^*\mathcal{U}$  can be identified with  $\mathcal{U} \times \mathbb{R}^d$ , where we use the coordinates  $(x, p) = ((x^i), (p_j))$ .

$T^*\mathcal{X}$  is equipped with the *tautological 1-form*

$$\theta = \sum_i p_i dx^i, \quad (10.251)$$

(also called *Liouville* or *Poincaré 1-form*), which does not depend on the choice of coordinates. The corresponding symplectic form, called the *canonical symplectic form* is

$$\omega = d\theta = \sum_i dp_i \wedge dx^i. \quad (10.252)$$

Thus locally we can apply the formalism of symplectic vector spaces. In particular, the Hamilton equations have the form (10.249) and the Poisson bracket (10.250).

### 10.4 Lagrangian manifolds

Let  $\mathcal{Y}$  be a symplectic manifold. Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be a submanifold of  $\mathcal{Y}$  and  $i_{\mathcal{L}} : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}$  be its embedding in  $\mathcal{Y}$ . Then we say that  $\mathcal{L}$  is isotropic iff  $i_{\mathcal{L}}^*\omega = 0$ . We say that it is Lagrangian if it is isotropic and of dimension  $d$  (which is the maximal possible dimension for an isotropic manifold). We say that  $\mathcal{L}$  is coisotropic if the dimension of the null space of  $i_{\mathcal{L}}^*\omega$  is maximal possible, that is,  $2d - \dim \mathcal{L}$ .

**Theorem 10.5.** *Let  $E \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be a Lagrangian manifold contained in the level set*

$$H^{-1}(E) := \{y \in \mathcal{Y} : H(y) = E\}.$$

*Then  $\omega^{-1}dH$  is tangent to  $\mathcal{L}$ .*

**Proof.** Let  $y \in \mathcal{Y}$  and  $v \in T_y\mathcal{L}$ . Then since  $\mathcal{L}$  is contained in a level set of  $H$ , we have

$$0 = \langle dH|v \rangle = -\langle \omega^{-1}dH|v \rangle. \quad (10.253)$$

By maximality of  $T_y\mathcal{L}$  as an isotropic subspace of  $T_y\mathcal{Y}$ , we obtain that  $\omega^{-1}dH \in T_y\mathcal{L}$ .  $\square$

Clearly, symplectic transformations map Lagrangian manifolds onto Lagrangian manifolds.

### 10.5 Lagrangian manifolds in a cotangent bundle

**Proposition 10.6.** *Let  $\mathcal{U}$  be an open subset of  $\mathcal{X}$  and consider a function  $\mathcal{U} \ni x \mapsto S(x) \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then*

$$\{(x, dS(x)) : x \in \mathcal{U}\} \quad (10.254)$$

*is a Lagrangian submanifold of  $T^*\mathcal{X}$ .*

**Proof.** Tangent space of (10.254) at the point  $(x^i, \partial_{x^j} S(x) dx^j)$  is spanned by

$$v_i = (\partial_{x^i}, \partial_{x^i} \partial_{x^j} S(x) \partial_{p_j})$$

Now

$$\langle \omega | v_i, v_k \rangle = \sum_{i,j} \partial_{x^i} \partial_{x^j} S(x) - \sum_{k,j} \partial_{x^k} \partial_{x^j} S(x) = 0.$$

□

$\mathcal{U} \ni S(x)$  is called a generating function of the Lagrangian manifold (10.254). If  $\mathcal{U}$  is connected, it is uniquely defined up to an additive constant.

Suppose that  $\mathcal{L}$  is a connected and simply connected Lagrangian submanifold. Fix  $(x_0, p_0) \in \mathcal{L}$ . For any  $(x, p) \in \mathcal{L}$ , let  $\gamma_{(x,p)}$  be a path contained in  $\mathcal{L}$  joining  $(x_0, p_0)$  with  $(x, p)$ .

$$T(x, p) := \int_{\gamma_{(x,p)}} \theta.$$

Using that  $di_{\mathcal{L}}^{\#} \theta = i_{\mathcal{L}}^{\#} d\theta = i_{\mathcal{L}}^{\#} \omega = 0$  and the Stokes Theorem we see that the integral does not depend on the path. We have

$$dT = i_{\mathcal{L}}^{\#} \theta. \quad (10.255)$$

If  $\pi|_{\mathcal{L}}$  is injective we will say that  $\mathcal{L}$  is *projectable on the base*. Then we can use  $\mathcal{U} := \pi(\mathcal{L})$  to parametrize  $\mathcal{L}$ :

$$\mathcal{U} \ni x \mapsto (x, p(x)) \in \mathcal{L}.$$

We then define

$$S(x) := T(x, p(x)).$$

We have

$$\partial_{x^i} S(x) dx^i = dS(x) = dT(x, p(x)) = p_i dx^i.$$

Hence  $x \mapsto S(x)$  is the unique generating function of  $\mathcal{L}$  satisfying  $S(x(z_0)) = 0$ .

Both  $x \mapsto S(x)$  and  $\mathcal{L} \ni (x, p) \mapsto T(x, p)$  will be called *generating functions* of the Lagrangian manifold  $\mathcal{L}$ . To distinguish between them we may add that the former is *viewed as a function on the base* and the latter is *viewed as a function on  $\mathcal{L}$* .

We can generalize the construction of  $T$  to more general Lagrangian manifolds. We consider the universal covering  $\mathcal{L}^{\text{cov}} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}$  with the base point at  $(x_0, p_0)$ . Recall that  $\mathcal{L}^{\text{cov}}$  is defined as the set of homotopy classes of curves from  $(x_0, p_0)$  to  $(x, p) \in \mathcal{L}$  contained in  $\mathcal{L}$ . On  $\mathcal{L}^{\text{cov}}$  we define the real function

$$\mathcal{L}^{\text{cov}} \ni [\gamma] \mapsto T([\gamma]) := \int_{\gamma} \theta. \quad (10.256)$$

Exactly as above we see that (10.256) does not depend on the choice of  $\gamma$  and that (10.255) is true.



## 10.6 Generating function of a symplectic transformations

Let  $(\mathcal{Y}_i, \omega_i)$  be symplectic manifolds. We can then consider the symplectic manifold  $\mathcal{Y}_2 \times \mathcal{Y}_1$  with the symplectic form  $\omega_1 - \omega_2$ . Let  $\mathcal{R}$  be the graph of a diffeomorphism  $\rho$ , that is

$$\mathcal{R} := (\rho(y), y) \in \mathcal{Y}_2 \times \mathcal{Y}_1. \quad (10.257)$$

Clearly,  $\rho$  is symplectic iff  $\mathcal{R}$  is a Lagrangian manifold.

Assume that  $\mathcal{Y}_i = T^*\mathcal{X}_i$ . We can identify  $\mathcal{Y}_2 \times \mathcal{Y}_1$  with  $T^*(\mathcal{X}_2 \times \mathcal{X}_1)$ .

Let  $T^*\mathcal{X}_1 \ni (x_1, \xi_1) \mapsto (x_2, \xi_2) \in T^*\mathcal{X}_2$  be a symplectic transformation. A function

$$\mathcal{X}_2 \times \mathcal{X}_1 \ni (x_2, x_1) \mapsto S(x_2, x_1). \quad (10.258)$$

is called a generating function of the transformation  $\rho$  if it satisfies

$$\xi_2 = -\nabla_{x_2} S(x_2, x_1), \quad \xi_1 = \nabla_{x_1} S(x_2, x_1). \quad (10.259)$$

Note that if assume that the graph of  $\rho$  is projectable onto  $\mathcal{X}_2 \times \mathcal{X}_1$ , then we can find a generating function.

## 10.7 The Legendre transformation

Let  $\mathcal{X} = \mathbb{R}^d$  be a vector space. Consider the symplectic vector space  $\mathcal{X} \oplus \mathcal{X}^\# = \mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$  with the generic variables  $(v, p)$ . It can be viewed as a cotangent bundle in two ways – we can treat either  $\mathcal{X}$  or  $\mathcal{X}^\#$  as the base. Correspondingly, to describe any Lagrangian manifold  $\mathcal{L}$  in  $\mathcal{X} \oplus \mathcal{X}^\#$  we can try to use a generating function on  $\mathcal{X}$  or on  $\mathcal{X}^\#$ . To pass from one description to the other one uses the *Legendre transformation*, which is described in this subsection.

Let  $\mathcal{U}$  be a convex set of  $\mathcal{X}$ . Let

$$\mathcal{U} \ni v \mapsto S(v) \in \mathbb{R} \quad (10.260)$$

be a strictly convex  $C^2$ -function. By strict convexity we mean that for distinct  $v_1, v_2 \in \mathcal{U}$ ,  $v_1 \neq v_2$ ,  $0 < \tau < 1$ ,

$$\tau S(v_1) + (1 - \tau)S(v_2) > S(\tau v_1 + (1 - \tau)v_2).$$

Then

$$\mathcal{U} \ni v \mapsto p(v) := \partial_v S(v) \in \mathcal{X}^\# \quad (10.261)$$

is an injective function. Let  $\tilde{\mathcal{U}}$  be the image of (10.261). It is a convex set, because it is the image of a convex set by a convex function. One can define the function

$$\tilde{\mathcal{U}} \ni p \mapsto v(p) \in \mathcal{U}$$

inverse to (10.261). The *Legendre transform* of  $S$  is defined as

$$\tilde{S}(p) := pv(p) - S(v(p)).$$

**Theorem 10.7.** (1)  $\partial_p \tilde{S}(p) = v(p)$ .

(2)  $\partial_p^2 \tilde{S}(p) = \partial_p v(p) = (\partial_v^2 S(v(p)))^{-1}$ . Hence  $\tilde{S}$  is convex.

(3)  $\tilde{S}(v) = S(v)$ .

**Proof.** (1)

$$\partial_p \tilde{S}(p) = v(p) + p \partial_p v(p) - \partial_v S(v(p)) \partial_p v(p) = v(p).$$

(2)

$$\partial_p^2 \tilde{S}(p) = \partial_p v(p) = (\partial_v p(v(p)))^{-1} = (\partial_v^2 S(v(p)))^{-1}.$$

(3)

$$\tilde{S}(v) = vp(v) - p(v)v(p(v)) + S(v(p(v))) = S(v).$$

□

Thus the same Lagrangian manifold has two descriptions:

$$\{(v, dS(v)) : v \in \mathcal{U}\} = \{(d\tilde{S}(p), p) : p \in \tilde{\mathcal{U}}\}.$$

**Examples.**

(1)  $\mathcal{U} = \mathbb{R}^d$ ,  $S(v) = \frac{1}{2}vmv$ ,

$\tilde{\mathcal{U}} = \mathbb{R}^d$ ,  $\tilde{S}(p) = \frac{1}{2}pm^{-1}p$ ,

(2)  $\mathcal{U} = \{v \in \mathbb{R}^d : |v| < 1\}$ ,  $S(v) = -m\sqrt{1-v^2}$ .

$\tilde{\mathcal{U}} = \mathbb{R}^d$ ,  $\tilde{S}(p) = \sqrt{p^2 + m^2}$ ,

(3)  $\mathcal{U} = \mathbb{R}$ ,  $S(v) = e^v$ ,

$\tilde{\mathcal{U}} = ]0, \infty[$ ,  $\tilde{S}(p) = p \log p - p$ .

Note that we sometimes apply the Legendre transformation to non-convex functions. For instance, in the first example  $m$  can be any nondegenerate matrix.

**Proposition 10.8.** Suppose that  $S$  depends on an additional parameter  $\alpha$ . Then we have the identity

$$\partial_\alpha S(\alpha, v(\alpha, p)) = -\partial_\alpha \tilde{S}(\alpha, p). \quad (10.262)$$

**Proof.** Indeed,

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\alpha \tilde{S}(\alpha, p) &= \partial_\alpha (pv(\alpha, p) - S(\alpha, v(\alpha, p))) \\ &= p \partial_\alpha v(\alpha, p) - \partial_\alpha S(\alpha, v(\alpha, p)) - \partial_v S(\alpha, v(\alpha, p)) \partial_\alpha v(\alpha, p) \\ &= -\partial_\alpha S(\alpha, v(\alpha, p)). \end{aligned}$$

□

## 10.8 The extended symplectic manifold

Let  $\mathcal{Y}$  be a symplectic manifold. We introduce the extended symplectic manifold as

$$\mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathbb{R} \times \mathcal{Y} = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times \mathcal{Y},$$

where its coordinates have generic names  $(t, \tau, y)$ . Here  $t$  has the meaning of time,  $\tau$  of the energy. For the symplectic form we choose

$$\sigma := -d\tau \wedge dt + \omega.$$

Let  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathcal{Y} \ni (t, y) \mapsto H(t, y)$  be a time dependent function on  $\mathcal{Y}$ . Let  $\rho_t$  be the flow generated by the Hamiltonian  $H(t)$ , that is

$$\rho_t(y(0)) = y(t), \tag{10.263}$$

where  $y(t)$  solves

$$\partial_t y(t) = \omega^{-1} d_y H(t, y(t)). \tag{10.264}$$

Set

$$G(t, \tau, y) := H(t, y) - \tau.$$

It will be convenient to introduce the projection

$$\mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathbb{R} \times \mathcal{Y} \ni (t, \tau, y) \mapsto \kappa(t, \tau, y) := (t, y) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathcal{Y},$$

that involves forgetting the variable  $\tau$ . Note that  $\kappa$  restricted to

$$G^{-1}(0) := \{(t, \tau, y) : G(t, \tau, y) = 0\} \tag{10.265}$$

is a bijection onto  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathcal{Y}$ . Its inverse will be denoted by  $\kappa^{-1}$ , so that

$$\kappa^{-1}(t, y) = (t, H(t, y), y).$$

**Proposition 10.9.** *Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be a Lagrangian manifold in  $\mathcal{Y}$ . The set*

$$\mathcal{M} := \{(t, \tau, y) : y \in \rho_t(\mathcal{L}), \tau = H(t, y), t \in \mathbb{R}\} \tag{10.266}$$

*satisfies the following properties:*

- (1)  $\mathcal{M}$  is a Lagrangian manifold in  $\mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathbb{R} \times \mathcal{Y}$ ;
- (2)  $\mathcal{M}$  is contained in  $G^{-1}(0)$
- (3) we have

$$\kappa(\mathcal{M}) \cap \{0\} \times \mathcal{Y} = \{0\} \times \mathcal{L}; \tag{10.267}$$

- (4) every point in  $\kappa(\mathcal{M})$  is connected to (10.267) by a curve contained in  $\kappa(\mathcal{M})$ .

Besides, conditions (1)-(4) determine  $\mathcal{M}$  uniquely.

**Proof.** Let  $(t_0, \tau_0, y_0) \in \mathcal{M}$ . Let  $v$  be tangent to  $\rho_{t_0}(\mathcal{L})$  at  $y_0$ . Then

$$\langle d_y H(t_0, y_0)|v \rangle \partial_\tau + v \quad (10.268)$$

is tangent to  $\mathcal{M}$ . Vectors of the form (10.268) are symplectically orthogonal to one another, because  $\rho_{t_0}(\mathcal{L})$  is Lagrangian.

The curve  $t \mapsto (t, H(t, y(t)), y(t))$  is contained in  $\mathcal{M}$ . Hence the following vector is tangent to  $\mathcal{M}$ :

$$\partial_t + \partial_t H(t_0, y_0) \partial_\tau + \omega^{-1} d_y H(t_0, y_0). \quad (10.269)$$

The symplectic form applied to (10.268) and (10.269) is

$$-\langle d_y H(t_0, y_0)|v \rangle + \langle \omega|v, \omega^{-1} d_y H(t_0, y_0) \rangle = 0. \quad (10.270)$$

(10.268) and (10.269) span the tangent space of  $\mathcal{M}$ . Hence (1) is true ( $\mathcal{M}$  is Lagrangian). (2), (3) and (4) are obvious.

Let us show the uniqueness of  $\mathcal{M}$  satisfying (1), (2), (3) and (4). Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a Lagrangian submanifold contained in  $G^{-1}(0)$  and  $(t_0, \tau_0, y_0) \in \mathcal{M}$ . By Thm 10.5, the vector

$$\begin{aligned} & \sigma^{-1} dG(t_0, \tau_0, y_0) \\ &= \sigma^{-1} (\partial_t H(t_0, y_0) dt + d_y H(t_0, y_0) - d\tau) \end{aligned} \quad (10.271)$$

is tangent to  $\mathcal{M}$ . But (10.271) coincides with (10.269). Hence

$$\partial_t + \omega^{-1} d_y H(t_0, y_0). \quad (10.272)$$

is tangent to  $\kappa(\mathcal{M})$ . This means that  $\kappa(\mathcal{M})$  is invariant for the Hamiltonian flow generated by  $H(t, y)$ . Consequently,

$$\kappa(\mathcal{M}) \supset \bigcup_{t \in \mathbb{R}} \{t\} \times \rho_t(\mathcal{L}). \quad (10.273)$$

$\kappa(\mathcal{M})$  cannot be larger than the rhs of (10.273), because then condition (4) would be violated.  $\square$

## 10.9 Time-dependent Hamilton-Jacobi equations

Let  $\mathbb{R} \times T^*\mathcal{X} \ni (t, x, p) \mapsto H(t, x, p)$  be a time-dependent Hamiltonian on  $T^*\mathcal{X}$ . Let  $\mathcal{X} \supset \mathcal{U} \ni x \mapsto S(x)$  be a given function. The *time-dependent Hamilton-Jacobi equation* equipped with initial conditions reads

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_t S(t, x) - H(t, x, \partial_x S(t, x)) &= 0, \\ S(0, x) &= S(x). \end{aligned} \quad (10.274)$$

(10.274) can be reinterpreted in more geometric terms as follows: Set

$$G(t, \tau, x, p) := \tau - H(t, x, p).$$

Consider a Lagrangian manifold  $\mathcal{L}$  in  $\mathcal{Y}$ . We want to find a Lagrangian manifold  $\mathcal{M}$  in

$$G^{-1}(0) := \{(t, \tau, x, p) \in \mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathcal{X} : \tau - H(t, x, p) = 0\} \quad (10.275)$$

such that

$$\kappa(\mathcal{M}) \cap \{0\} \times \mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathcal{X} = \{0\} \times \mathcal{L}.$$

Here, as in the previous subsection,

$$\kappa(t, \tau, x, p) := (t, x, p).$$

We will also use its inverse

$$\kappa^{-1}(t, x, p) := (t, H(t, x, p), x, p).$$

The relationship between the two formulations is as follows. Assume that  $\mathcal{L}$  is a generating function of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Then the function  $(t, x) \mapsto S(t, x)$  that appears in (10.274) is the generating function of  $\mathcal{M}$ , which for  $t = 0$  coincides with  $x \mapsto S(x)$ .

Note that the geometric formulation is superior to the traditional one, because it does not have a problem with caustics.

The Hamilton-Jacobi equations can be solved as follows. Let  $\mathbb{R} \ni t \mapsto (x(t, y), p(t, y)) \in \mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathcal{X}$  be the solution of the Hamilton equation with the initial conditions on the Lagrangian manifold  $\mathcal{L}$ :

$$(x(0, y), p(0, y)) = (y, \partial_y S(y)).$$

Then

$$\mathcal{M} = \left\{ \kappa^{-1}(t, x(t, y), p(t, y)) : (t, y) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathcal{U} \right\}.$$

Let us find the generating function of  $\mathcal{M}$ . We will use  $s$  as an alternate name for the time variable. The tautological 1-form of  $\mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{T}^{\#}\mathcal{X}$  is

$$-\tau ds + p dx.$$

Fix a point  $y_0 \in \mathcal{U}$ . Then the generating function of  $\mathcal{M}$  satisfying

$$T\left(\kappa^{-1}(0, y_0, p(0, y_0))\right) = S(y_0)$$

is given by

$$T\left(\kappa^{-1}(t, x(t, y), p(t, y))\right) = S(y_0) + \int_{\gamma} (p dx - \tau ds),$$

where  $\gamma$  is a curve in  $\mathcal{M}$  joining

$$\kappa^{-1}(0, y_0, p(0, y_0)) \quad (10.276)$$

$$\text{with } \kappa^{-1}(t, x(t, y), p(t, y)). \quad (10.277)$$

We can take  $\gamma$  as the union of two disjoint segments:  $\gamma = \gamma_1 \cup \gamma_2$ .  $\gamma_1$  is a curve in (10.275) with the time variable equal to zero ending at

$$\kappa^{-1}(0, y, p(0, y)). \quad (10.278)$$

Clearly, since  $ds = 0$  along  $\gamma_1$ , we have

$$S(y_0) + \int_{\gamma_1} (pdx - \tau ds) = S(y_0) + \int_{\gamma_1} p dx = S(y). \quad (10.279)$$

$\gamma_2$  starts at (10.278), ends at (10.277), and is given by the Hamiltonian flow. More precisely,  $\gamma_2$  is

$$[0, t] \ni s \mapsto \kappa^{-1}(s, x(s, y), p(s, y)).$$

We have

$$\int_{\gamma_2} (pdx - \tau ds) = \int_0^t \left( p(s, y) \partial_s x(s, y) - H(s, x(s, y), p(s, y)) \right) ds. \quad (10.280)$$

Putting together (10.279) and (10.280) we obtain the formula for the generating function of  $\mathcal{M}$  viewed as a function on  $\mathcal{M}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} T(t, y) &= S(y) \\ &+ \int_0^t \left( p(s, y) \partial_s x(s, y) - H(s, x(s, y), p(s, y)) \right) ds. \end{aligned} \quad (10.281)$$

If we can invert  $y \mapsto x(t, y)$  and obtain the function  $x \mapsto y(t, x)$ , then we have a generating of  $\mathcal{M}$  viewed as a function on the base:

$$S(t, x) = T(t, y(t, x)). \quad (10.282)$$

## 10.10 The Lagrangian formalism

Given a time-dependent Hamiltonian  $H(t, x, p)$  set

$$v := \partial_p H(t, x, p).$$

Suppose that we can express  $p$  in terms of  $t, x, v$ . We define then the Lagrangian

$$L(t, x, v) := p(t, x, v)v - H(t, x, p(t, x, v))$$

naturally defined on  $\text{T}\mathcal{X}$ . Thus we perform the Legendre transformation wrt  $p$ , keeping  $t, x$  as parameters. Note that  $p = \partial_v L(t, x, v)$  and  $\partial_x H(t, x, p) = -\partial_x L(t, x, v)$ . The Hamilton equations are equivalent to the Euler-Lagrange equations:

$$\frac{d}{dt} x(t) = v(t), \quad (10.283)$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} \partial_v L(t, x(t), v(t)) = \partial_x L(t, x(t), v(t)). \quad (10.284)$$

Using the Lagrangian, the generating function (10.285) can be rewritten as

$$T(t, y) = S(y) + \int_0^t L(s, x(s, y), \dot{x}(s, y)) ds.$$

Lagrangians often have quadratic dependence on velocities:

$$L(x, v) = \frac{1}{2}vg^{-1}(x)v + vA(x) - V(x). \quad (10.285)$$

The momentum and the velocity are related as

$$p = g^{-1}(x)v + A(x), \quad v = g(x)(p - A(x)). \quad (10.286)$$

The corresponding Hamiltonian depends quadratically on the momenta:

$$H(x, p) = \frac{1}{2}(p - A(x))g(x)(p - A(x)) + V(x). \quad (10.287)$$

### 10.11 Action integral

In this subsection, which is independent of Subsect. 10.9, we will rederive the formula for the generating function of the Hamiltonian flow constructed (10.285). Unlike in Subsect. 10.9, we will use the Lagrangian formalism.

Let  $[0, t] \ni s \mapsto x(s, \alpha), v(s, \alpha) \in T\mathcal{X}$  be a family of trajectories, parametrized by an auxiliary variable  $\alpha$ . We define the action along these trajectories

$$I(t, \alpha) := \int_0^t L(x(s, \alpha), v(s, \alpha))ds. \quad (10.288)$$

**Theorem 10.10.**

$$\partial_\alpha I(t, \alpha) = p(x(t, \alpha), v(t, \alpha))\partial_\alpha x(t, \alpha) - p(x(0, \alpha), v(0, \alpha))\partial_\alpha x(0, \alpha). \quad (10.289)$$

**Proof.**

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\alpha I(t, \alpha) &= \int_0^t \partial_x L(x(s, \alpha), \dot{x}(s, \alpha))\partial_\alpha x(s, \alpha)ds \\ &\quad + \int_0^t \partial_{\dot{x}} L(x(s, \alpha), \dot{x}(s, \alpha))\partial_\alpha \dot{x}(s, \alpha)ds \\ &= \int_0^t \left( \partial_x L(x(s, \alpha), \dot{x}(s, \alpha)) - \frac{d}{ds} \partial_{\dot{x}} L(x(s, \alpha), \dot{x}(s, \alpha)) \right) \partial_\alpha x(s, \alpha)ds \\ &\quad + p(x(s, \alpha), v(s, \alpha))\partial_\alpha x(s, \alpha) \Big|_{s=0}^{s=t}. \end{aligned}$$

□

**Theorem 10.11.** *Let  $\mathcal{U}$  be an open subset in  $\mathcal{X}$ . For  $y \in \mathcal{U}$  define a family of trajectories  $x(t, y), p(t, y)$  solving the Hamilton equation and satisfying the initial conditions*

$$x(0, y) = y, \quad p(0, y) = \partial_y S(y). \quad (10.290)$$

*Let  $I(t, y)$  be the action along these trajectories defined as in (10.288). We suppose that we can invert the  $y \mapsto x(t, y)$  obtaining the function  $x \mapsto y(t, x)$ . Then*

$$S(t, x) := I(t, y(t, x)) + S(y(t, x)) \quad (10.291)$$

is the solution of (10.274), and

$$\partial_x S(t, x) = p(t, y(t, x)). \quad (10.292)$$

**Proof.** We have

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_y(I(t, y) + S(y)) &= p(t, y)\partial_y x(t, y) - p(0, y)\partial_y x(0, y) + \partial_y S(y) \\ &= p(t, y)\partial_y x(t, y). \end{aligned} \quad (10.293)$$

Hence,

$$\partial_x S(t, x) = \partial_x(I(t, y(t, x)) + S(y(t, x))) \quad (10.294)$$

$$= p(t, y)\partial_y x(t, y)\partial_x y(t, x) = p(t, y). \quad (10.295)$$

Now

$$L(x(t, y), \dot{x}(t, y)) = \partial_t I(t, y) = \partial_t(I(t, y) + S(y)) \quad (10.296)$$

$$= \partial_t S(t, x(t, y)) + \partial_x S(t, x(t, y))\dot{x}(t, y). \quad (10.297)$$

Therefore,

$$\partial_t S(t, x(t, y)) = L(x(t, y), \dot{x}(t, y)) - p(t, y)\dot{x}(t, y) \quad (10.298)$$

$$= -H(x(t, y), p(t, y)). \quad (10.299)$$

□

## 10.12 Completely integrable systems

Let  $\mathcal{Y}$  be a symplectic manifold of dimension  $2d$ . We say that functions  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  on  $\mathcal{Y}$  are in *involution* if  $\{F_1, F_2\} = 0$ .

Let  $F_1, \dots, F_m$  be functions on  $\mathcal{Y}$  and  $c_1, \dots, c_m \in \mathbb{R}$ . Define

$$\mathcal{L} := F_1^{-1}(c_1) \cap \dots \cap F_m^{-1}(c_m). \quad (10.300)$$

We assume that

$$dF_1 \wedge \dots \wedge dF_m \neq 0 \quad (10.301)$$

on  $\mathcal{L}$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}$  is a manifold of dimension  $2d - m$ .

**Proposition 10.12.** *Suppose that  $F_1, \dots, F_m$  are in involution and satisfy (10.301). Then  $m \leq d$  and  $\mathcal{L}$  is coisotropic. If  $m = d$ , then  $\mathcal{L}$  is Lagrangian.*

**Proof.** We have

$$\langle dF_i | \omega^{-1} dF_j \rangle = \{F_i, F_j\} = 0.$$

Hence  $\omega^{-1} dF_j$  is tangent to  $\mathcal{L}$ .

$$\langle \omega | \omega^{-1} dF_i, \omega^{-1} dF_j \rangle = \langle \omega^{-1} dF_i | dF_j \rangle = -\{F_i, F_j\} = 0.$$



Hence the tangent space of  $\mathcal{L}$  contains an  $m$ -dimensional subspace on which  $\omega$  is zero. In the case of a  $2d - m$  dimensional manifold this means that  $\mathcal{L}$  is coisotropic.  $\square$

If  $H$  is a single function on  $\mathcal{Y}$ , we say that it is *completely integrable* if we can find a family of functions in involution  $F_1, \dots, F_d$  satisfying (10.301) on  $\mathcal{Y}$  such that  $H = F_d$ .

Note that for completely integrable  $H$  it is easy to find Lagrangian manifolds contained in level sets of  $H$  – one just takes the sets of the form (10.300).

## 11 Quantizing symplectic transformations

### 11.1 Linear symplectic transformations

Let  $\rho \in L(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$ . Write  $\rho$  as a  $2 \times 2$  matrix and introduce a symplectic form:

$$\rho = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}, \quad \omega := \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -\mathbb{1} \\ \mathbb{1} & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (11.302)$$

$\rho \in Sp(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$  iff

$$\rho^\# \omega \rho = \omega,$$

which means

$$a^\# d - c^\# b = \mathbb{1}, \quad c^\# a = a^\# c, \quad d^\# b = b^\# d. \quad (11.303)$$

If

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{x}'^i &= a_j^i \hat{x}^j + b^{ij} \hat{p}_j, \\ \hat{p}'_i &= c_{ij} \hat{x}^j + d_i^j \hat{p}_j, \end{aligned} \quad (11.304)$$

then  $\hat{x}'$ ,  $\hat{p}'$  satisfy the same commutation relations as  $\hat{x}$ ,  $\hat{p}$ . We define  $Mp^c(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$  to be the set of  $U \in U(L^2(\mathbb{R}^d))$  such that there exists a matrix  $\rho$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} U \hat{x}^i U^* &= \hat{x}'^i, \\ U \hat{p}_i U^* &= \hat{p}'_i. \end{aligned}$$

We will say that  $U$  implements  $\rho$ . Obviously,  $\rho$  has to be symplectic,  $Mp^c(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$  is a group and the map  $U \mapsto \rho$  is a homomorphism.

### 11.2 Metaplectic group

If  $\chi$  is a quadratic polynomial on  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$ , then clearly  $e^{it\text{Op}(\chi)} \in Mp^c(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$  and implements the symplectic flow given by the Hamiltonian  $\chi$ . We will denote the group generated by such maps by  $Mp(\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d)$ . Every symplectic transformation is implemented by exactly two elements of  $Mp$ .

### 11.3 Generating function of a symplectic transformation

Let  $\rho$  be as above with  $b$  invertible. We then have the factorization

$$\rho = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbb{1} & 0 \\ e & \mathbb{1} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & b \\ -b^{\#-1} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbb{1} & 0 \\ f & \mathbb{1} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (11.305)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} e &= db^{-1} = b^{\#-1}d^{\#}, \\ f &= b^{-1}a = a^{\#}b^{\#-1}. \end{aligned}$$

are symmetric. Define

$$\mathcal{X} \times \mathcal{X} \ni (x_1, x_2) \mapsto S(x_1, x_2) := \frac{1}{2}x_1 \cdot f x_1 - x_1 \cdot b^{-1}x_2 + \frac{1}{2}x_2 \cdot e x_2.$$

Then

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ \xi_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ \xi_2 \end{bmatrix} \quad (11.306)$$

iff

$$\nabla_{x_1} S(x_1, x_2) = -\xi_1, \quad \nabla_{x_2} S(x_1, x_2) = \xi_2. \quad (11.307)$$

The function  $S(x_1, x_2)$  is called a generating function of the symplectic transformation  $\rho$ .

It is easy to check that the operators  $\pm U_\rho \in Mp(\mathcal{X}^{\#} \oplus \mathcal{X})$  implementing  $\rho$  have the integral kernel equal to

$$\pm U_\rho(x_1, x_2) = \pm (2\pi i \hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}} \sqrt{-\det \nabla_{x_1} \nabla_{x_2} S} e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x_1, x_2)}.$$

### 11.4 Harmonic oscillator

As an example, we consider the 1-dimensional harmonic oscillator with  $\hbar = 1$ . Let  $\chi(x, \xi) := \frac{1}{2}\xi^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^2$ . Then  $\text{Op}(\chi) = \frac{1}{2}D^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^2$ . The Weyl-Wigner symbol of  $e^{-t\text{Op}(\chi)}$  equals

$$w(t, x, \xi) = (\text{ch } \frac{t}{2})^{-1} \exp(-(x^2 + \xi^2) \text{th } \frac{t}{2}). \quad (11.308)$$

Its integral kernel is given by

$$W(t, x, y) = \pi^{-\frac{1}{2}} (\text{sht})^{-\frac{1}{2}} \exp\left(\frac{-(x^2 + y^2) \text{cht} + 2xy}{2\text{sht}}\right).$$

$e^{-it\text{Op}(\chi)}$  has the Weyl-Wigner symbol

$$w(it, x, \xi) = (\cos \frac{t}{2})^{-1} \exp(-i(x^2 + \xi^2) \text{tg } \frac{t}{2}) \quad (11.309)$$

and the integral kernel

$$W(it, x, y) = \pi^{-\frac{1}{2}} |\sin t|^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-\frac{i\pi}{4}} e^{-\frac{i\pi}{2} [\frac{t}{\pi}]} \exp\left(\frac{-(x^2 + y^2) \cos t + 2xy}{2i \sin t}\right).$$

Above,  $[c]$  denotes the integral part of  $c$ .

We have  $W(it + 2i\pi, x, y) = -W(it, x, y)$ . Note the special cases

$$\begin{aligned} W(0, x, y) &= \delta(x - y), \\ W\left(\frac{i\pi}{2}, x, y\right) &= (2\pi)^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-\frac{i\pi}{4}} e^{-ixy}, \\ W(i\pi, x, y) &= e^{-\frac{i\pi}{2}} \delta(x + y), \\ W\left(\frac{i3\pi}{2}, x, y\right) &= (2\pi)^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-\frac{i3\pi}{4}} e^{ixy}. \end{aligned}$$

**Corollary 11.1.** (1) *The operator with kernel  $\pm(2\pi i)^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-ixy}$  belongs to the metaplectic group and implements  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .*

(2) *The operator with kernel  $\pm i\delta(x + y)$  belongs to the metaplectic group and implements  $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ .*

## 11.5 The stationary phase method

For a quadratic form  $B$ ,  $\text{inert } B$  will denote the *inertia* of  $B$ , that is  $n_+ - n_-$ , where  $n_{\pm}$  is the number of positive/negative terms of  $B$  in the diagonal form.

**Theorem 11.2.** *Let  $a$  be smooth function on  $\mathcal{X}$  and  $S$  a function on  $\text{supp } a$ . Let  $x_0$  be a critical point of  $S$ , that is it satisfies*

$$\partial_x S(x_0) = 0.$$

(For simplicity we assume that it is the only one on  $\text{supp } a$ ). Then for small  $\hbar$ ,

$$\int e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x)} a(x) dx \simeq (2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}} e^{i\frac{\pi}{4} \text{inert } \partial_x^2 S(x_0)} e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x_0)} a(x_0) + O(\hbar^{-\frac{d}{2}+1}). \quad (11.310)$$

**Proof.** The left hand side of (11.2) is approximated by

$$\int e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x_0) + \frac{i}{2\hbar} (x-x_0) \partial_x^2 S(x_0) (x-x_0)} a(x_0) dx, \quad (11.311)$$

which equals the right hand side of (11.2).  $\square$

## 11.6 Semiclassical FIO's

Suppose that  $\mathcal{X}_2 \times \mathcal{X}_1 \ni (x_2, x_1) \mapsto a(x_2, x_1)$ , is a function called an amplitude. Let  $\text{supp } a \ni (x_2, x_1) \mapsto S(x_2, x_1)$  be another function, which we call a phase. We define the Fourier integral operator with amplitude  $a$  and phase  $S$  to be the operator from  $C_c^\infty(\mathcal{X}_1)$  to  $C^\infty(\mathcal{X}_2)$  with the integral kernel

$$\text{FIO}(a, S)(x_2, x_1) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}} (\nabla_{x_2} \nabla_{x_1} S(x_2, x_1))^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x_2, x_1)} \quad (11.312)$$

We treat  $\text{FIO}(a, S)$  as a quantization of the symplectic transformation with the generating function  $S$ . Suppose that we can solve

$$\nabla_x S(\tilde{x}, x) = p \quad (11.313)$$

obtaining  $(x, p) \mapsto \tilde{x}(x, p)$ . Then

$$\text{FIO}_{\hbar}(a_2, S)^* \text{FIO}_{\hbar}(a_1, S) = \text{Op}_{\hbar}(b) + O(\hbar), \quad (11.314)$$

where

$$b(x, p) = \overline{a_2(\tilde{x}(x, p), x)} a_1(\tilde{x}(x, p), x). \quad (11.315)$$

In particular, Fourier integral operators with amplitude 1 are asymptotically unitary.

Indeed

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{FIO}_{\hbar}(a_2, S)^* \text{FIO}_{\hbar}(a_1, S)(x_2, x_1) \\ &= \int dx \sqrt{\partial_x \partial_{x_2} S(x, x_2)} \sqrt{\partial_x \partial_{x_1} S(x, x_1)} \overline{a(x_2, x)} a_1(x, x_1) e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x, x_2) + \frac{i}{\hbar} S(x, x_1)} \\ &= \int dx b(x_2, x, x_1) e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} p(x_2, x, x_1)(x_2 - x_1)} \\ &= \int dp \partial_p x(x_2, p, x_1) b(x_2, x(x_2, p, x_1), x_1) e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} p(x_2 - x_1)}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} b(x_2, x, x_1) &= \sqrt{\partial_x \partial_{x_2} S(x, x_2)} \sqrt{\partial_x \partial_{x_1} S(x, x_1)} \overline{a(x_2, x)} a_1(x, x_1), \\ p(x_2, x, x_1) &= \int_0^1 \partial_x S(\tau x_2 + (1 - \tau)x_1) d\tau. \end{aligned}$$

## 11.7 Composition of FIO's

Suppose that

$$\mathcal{X} \times \mathcal{X}_1 \ni (x, x_1) \mapsto S_1(x, x_1), \quad \mathcal{X}_2 \times \mathcal{X} \ni (x_2, x) \mapsto S_2(x_2, x) \quad (11.316)$$

are two functions. Given  $x_2, x_1$ , we look for  $x(x_2, x_1)$  satisfying

$$\nabla_x S_2(x_2, x(x_2, x_1)) + \nabla_x S_1(x(x_2, x_1), x_1) = 0. \quad (11.317)$$

Suppose such  $x(x_2, x_1)$  exists and is unique. Then we define

$$S(x_2, x_1) := S_2(x_2, x(x_2, x_1)) + S_1(x(x_2, x_1), x_1) \quad (11.318)$$

Suppose  $S_1$  is a generating function of a symplectic map  $\rho_1 : \mathbb{T}^{\#} \mathcal{X}_1 \rightarrow \mathbb{T}^{\#} \mathcal{X}$  and  $S_2$  is a generating function of a symplectic map  $\rho : \mathbb{T}^{\#} \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{T}^{\#} \mathcal{X}_2$ . Then  $S$  is a generating function of  $\rho_2 \circ \rho_1$ .

**Proposition 11.3.**

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla_{x_2} \nabla_{x_1} S(x_2, x_1) &= -\nabla_{x_2} \nabla_x S_2(x_2, x(x_2, x_1)) \\ &\quad \times \left( \nabla_x^{(2)} S_2(x_2, x(x_2, x_1)) + \nabla_x^{(2)} S_1(x(x_2, x_1), x_1) \right)^{-1} \\ &\quad \times \nabla_x \nabla_{x_1} S_1(x(x_2, x_1), x_1). \end{aligned} \quad (11.319)$$

**Proof.** Differentiating (11.317) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} (\nabla_{x_2} x)(x_1, x_2) \left( \nabla_x^{(2)} S_2(x_2, x(x_2, x_1)) + \nabla_x^{(2)} S_1(x(x_2, x_1), x_1) \right) \\ + \nabla_x \nabla_{x_2} S_2(x_2, x(x_2, x_1)) = 0. \end{aligned} \quad (11.320)$$

Differentiating (11.318) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla_{x_1} S(x_1, x_2) &= \nabla_{x_1} S_1(x(x_1, x_2), x_1), \\ \nabla_{x_2} \nabla_{x_1} S(x_1, x_2) &= (\nabla_{x_2} x)(x_1, x_2) \nabla_x \nabla_{x_1} S_1(x(x_1, x_2), x_1). \end{aligned} \quad (11.321)$$

Then we use (11.320) and (11.321).  $\square$

In addition to two phases  $S_1, S_2$ , let

$$\mathcal{X}_2 \times \mathcal{X} \ni (x_2, x) \mapsto a_2(x_2, x), \quad \mathcal{X} \times \mathcal{X}_1 \ni (x, x_1) \mapsto a_1(x, x_1) \quad (11.322)$$

be two amplitudes. Then we define the composite amplitude as

$$a(x_2, x_1) := a_2(x_2, x(x_2, x_1)) a_1(x(x_2, x_1), x_1). \quad (11.323)$$

**Theorem 11.4.**

$$\text{FIO}_{\hbar}(a_2, S_2) \text{FIO}_{\hbar}(a_1, S_1) = \text{FIO}_{\hbar}(a, S) + O(\hbar). \quad (11.324)$$

## 12 WKB method

### 12.1 Lagrangian distributions

Consider a quadratic form

$$\frac{1}{2} x S x := \frac{1}{2} x^i S_{ij} x^j, \quad (12.325)$$

and a function on  $\mathbb{R}^d$

$$e^{\frac{i}{2\hbar} x S x}. \quad (12.326)$$

Clearly, we have the identity

$$(\hat{p}_i - S_{ij} \hat{x}^j) e^{\frac{i}{2\hbar} x S x} = 0, \quad i = 1, \dots, d.$$

One can say that the phase space support of (12.326) is concentrated on

$$\{(x, p) : p_i - S_{ij} x^j = 0, \quad i = 1, \dots, d\}, \quad (12.327)$$

which is a Lagrangian subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$ .

Let us generalize (12.326). Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be an arbitrary Lagrangian subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$ . Let  $\mathcal{L}^{\text{an}}$  be the set of linear functionals on  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$  such that

$$\mathcal{L} = \bigcap_{\phi \in \mathcal{L}^{\text{an}}} \text{Ker}\phi.$$

Every functional in  $\mathcal{L}^{\text{an}}$  has the form

$$\phi(\xi, \eta) = \xi_j x^j + \eta^j p_j.$$

The corresponding operator on  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$  will be decorated by a hat:

$$\hat{\phi}(\xi, \eta) = \xi_{ij} \hat{x}^j + \eta_i^j \hat{p}_j.$$

We say that  $f \in \mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^d)$  is a Lagrangian distribution associated with the subspace  $\mathcal{L}$  iff

$$\hat{\phi}(\xi, \eta)f = 0, \quad \phi(\xi, \eta) \in \mathcal{L}^{\text{an}}.$$

In the generic case, the intersection of  $\mathcal{L}$  and  $0 \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$  is  $(0, 0)$ . We then say that the Lagrangian subspace is projectable onto the configuration space. Then one can find a generating function of the distribution  $\mathcal{L}$  of the form (12.325). Lagrangian distributions associated with  $\mathcal{L}$  are then multiples of (12.326).

The opposite case is  $\mathcal{L} = 0 \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$ .  $\mathcal{L}^{\text{an}}$  is then spanned by  $x^i$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, d$ . The corresponding Lagrangian distributions are multiples of  $\delta(x)$

## 12.2 Semiclassical Fourier transform of Lagrangian distributions

Consider now the *semiclassical Fourier transformation*, which is an operator  $\mathcal{F}_\hbar$  on  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$  given by the kernel

$$\mathcal{F}_\hbar(p, x) := e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}xp}. \quad (12.328)$$

Note that for all  $\hbar$ ,  $(2\pi\hbar)^{-d/2}\mathcal{F}_\hbar$  is unitary – it will be called the *unitary semiclassical Fourier transformation*. Multiplied by  $\pm i^d$  it is an element of the metaplectic group.

Consider the Lagrangian distribution

$$e^{\frac{i}{2\hbar}xSx}, \quad (12.329)$$

with an invertible  $S$ . Then it is easy to see that the image of (12.329) under  $(2\pi\hbar)^{-d/2}\mathcal{F}_\hbar$  is

$$i^{d/2}(\det S^{-1})^{1/2}e^{-\frac{i}{2\hbar}pS^{-1}p}.$$

More generally, we can check that the semiclassical Fourier transformation in all or only a part of the variables preserves the set of Lagrangian distributions.

### 12.3 The time dependent WKB approximation for Hamiltonians

In this subsection we describe the WKB approximation for the time-dependent Schrödinger equation and Hamiltonians quadratic in the momenta. For simplicity we will restrict ourselves to stationary Hamiltonians – one could generalize this subsection to time-dependent Hamiltonians.

Consider the classical Hamiltonian

$$H(x, p) = \frac{1}{2}(p - A(x))g(x)(p - A(x)) + V(x) \quad (12.330)$$

with the corresponding Lagrangian

$$L(x, v) = \frac{1}{2}vg^{-1}(x)v + vA(x) - V(x). \quad (12.331)$$

We quantize the Hamiltonian in the naive way:

$$H_{\hbar} := \frac{1}{2}(-i\hbar\hat{\partial} - A(x))g(x)(-i\hbar\hat{\partial} - A(x)) + V(x). \quad (12.332)$$

We look for solutions of

$$i\hbar\partial_t\Psi_{\hbar}(t, x) = H_{\hbar}\Psi_{\hbar}(t, x). \quad (12.333)$$

We make an ansatz

$$\Psi_{\hbar}(t, x) = e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}S(t, x)}a_{\hbar}(t, x), \quad (12.334)$$

$$\Psi_{\hbar}(0, x) = e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}S(x)}a(x). \quad (12.335)$$

where  $a(x), S(x)$  are given functions. We multiply the Schrödinger equation by  $e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}S(t, x)}$  obtaining

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( i\hbar\hat{\partial}_t - \partial_t S(t, x) \right) a_{\hbar}(t, x) \\ &= \left( \frac{1}{2} \left( i^{-1}\hbar\hat{\partial}_x + \partial_x S(t, x) - A(x) \right) g(x) \left( i^{-1}\hbar\hat{\partial}_x + \partial_x S(t, x) - A(x) \right) + V(x) \right) a_{\hbar}(t, x). \end{aligned} \quad (12.336)$$

To make the zeroth order in  $\hbar$  part of (12.336) vanish we demand that

$$-\partial_t S(t, x) = \frac{1}{2}(\partial_x S(t, x) - A(x))g(x)(\partial_x S(t, x) - A(x)) + V(x). \quad (12.337)$$

This is the Hamilton-Jacobi equation for the Hamiltonian  $H$ . Together with the initial conditions (12.337) can be rewritten as

$$\begin{aligned} -\partial_t S(t, x) &= H(x, \partial_x S(x)), \\ S(0, x) &= S(x), \end{aligned} \quad (12.338)$$

Recall that (12.338) is solved as follows. First we need to solve the equations of motion:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t, y) &= \partial_p H(x(t, y), p(t, y)), \\ \dot{p}(t, y) &= -\partial_x H(x(t, y), p(t, y)), \\ x(0, y) &= y, \\ p(0, y) &= \partial_y S(y).\end{aligned}$$

We can do it in the Lagrangian formalism. We replace the variable  $p$  by  $v$ :

$$v(t, x) = \partial_p H(x, \partial_x S(t, x)).$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t, y) &= v(t, y), \\ \dot{v}(t, y) &= \partial_x L(x(t, y), v(t, y)), \\ x(0, y) &= y, \\ v(0, y) &= \partial_p H(y, \partial_y S(y)).\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$S(t, x(t, y)) = S(y) + \int_0^t L(x(s, y), v(s, y)) ds$$

defines the solution of (12.338) with the initial condition (12.335), provided that we can invert  $y \mapsto x(t, y)$ .

We have also the equation for the amplitude:

$$\left( \hat{\partial}_t + \frac{1}{2}(v(t, x)\hat{\partial}_x + \hat{\partial}_x v(t, x)) \right) a_{\hbar}(t, x) = \frac{i\hbar}{2} \hat{\partial}_x g(x) \hat{\partial}_x a_{\hbar}(t, x). \quad (12.339)$$

Note that for any function  $b$

$$\left( \hat{\partial}_t + \frac{1}{2}(v(t, x)\hat{\partial}_x + \hat{\partial}_x v(t, x)) \right) (\det \partial_x y(t, x))^{\frac{1}{2}} b(y(t, x)) = 0 \quad (12.340)$$

Thus setting

$$\Psi_{\text{cl}}(t, x) := (\det \partial_x y(t, x))^{\frac{1}{2}} a(y(t, x)) e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} S(t, x)}. \quad (12.341)$$

We solve the Schrödinger equation modulo  $O(\hbar)$ , taking into account the initial condition:

$$\begin{aligned}i\hbar \partial_t \Psi_{\text{cl}}(t, x) &= H_{\hbar} \Psi_{\text{cl}}(t, x) + O(\hbar^2), \\ \Psi_{\text{cl}}(0, x) &= e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x)} a(x)\end{aligned}$$

We can improve on  $\Psi_{\text{cl}}$  by setting

$$\Psi_{\hbar}(t, x) := (\det \partial_x y(t, x))^{\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \hbar^n b_n(t, y(t, x)) e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} S(t, x)}, \quad (12.342)$$



where

$$\begin{aligned} b_0(y) &= a(y), \\ \partial_t b_{n+1}(t, y(t, x)) &= i\hbar (\det \partial_x y(t, x))^{-\frac{1}{2}} \hat{\partial}_x g(x) \hat{\partial}_x (\det \partial_x y(t, x))^{\frac{1}{2}} b_n(t, y(t, x)). \end{aligned}$$

(The 0th order yields  $\Psi_{c1}(t, x)$ ). If caustics develop after some time we can use the prescription of Subsection 12.10 to pass them.

## 12.4 Stationary WKB metod

The WKB method can be used to compute eigenfunctions of Hamiltonians. Let  $H$  and  $H_\hbar$  be as in (12.330) and (12.332). We would like to solve

$$H_\hbar \Psi_\hbar = E \Psi_\hbar.$$

We make the ansatz

$$\Psi_\hbar(x) := e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x)} a_\hbar(x).$$

We multiply the Schrödinger equation by  $e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x)}$  obtaining

$$\begin{aligned} E a_\hbar(x) & \tag{12.343} \\ &= \left( \frac{1}{2} (i^{-1} \hbar \hat{\partial}_x + \partial_x S(x) - A(x)) g(x) (i^{-1} \hbar \hat{\partial}_x + \partial_x S(x) - A(x)) + V(x) \right) a_\hbar(x). \end{aligned}$$

To make the zeroth order in  $\hbar$  part of (12.343) vanish we demand that

$$E = \frac{1}{2} (\partial_x S(x) - A(x)) g(x) (\partial_x S(x) - A(x)) + V(x),$$

which is the stationary version of the Hamilton-Jacobi equation, called sometimes the *eikonal equation*. Set  $v(x) = \partial_p H(x, \partial_x S(x))$ . We have the equation for the amplitude

$$\frac{1}{2} \left( v(x) \hat{\partial}_x + \hat{\partial}_x v(x) \right) a_\hbar(x) = \frac{i\hbar}{2} \hat{\partial}_x g(x) \hat{\partial}_x a_\hbar(x). \tag{12.344}$$

We set

$$a_\hbar(x) := \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \hbar^n a_n(x). \tag{12.345}$$

Now (12.344) can be rewritten as

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \left( v(x) \hat{\partial}_x + \hat{\partial}_x v(x) \right) a_0(x) &= 0, \\ \frac{1}{2} \left( v(x) \hat{\partial}_x + \hat{\partial}_x v(x) \right) a_{n+1}(x) &= i\hbar \hat{\partial}_x g(x) \hat{\partial}_x a_n(x). \end{aligned} \tag{12.346}$$

In dimension 1 we can solve (12.346) obtaining

$$a_0(x) = |v(x)|^{-\frac{1}{2}}.$$

This leads to an improved ansatz

$$\Psi_{\hbar}(x) = |v(x)|^{-\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \hbar^n b_n(x) e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x)}$$

We obtain the chain of equations

$$\begin{aligned} b_0(x) &= 1, \\ \partial_t b_{n+1}(x) &= i\hbar |v(x)|^{\frac{1}{2}} \hat{\partial}_x g(x) \hat{\partial}_x |v(x)|^{-\frac{1}{2}} b_n(x). \end{aligned}$$

Thus the leading approximation is

$$\Psi_0(x) := |v(x)|^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x)}. \quad (12.347)$$

In the case of quadratic Hamiltonians we can solve for  $v(x)$  and  $S(x)$ :

$$\begin{aligned} v(x) &= g(x)^{-1} \sqrt{2(E - V(x))}, \\ \partial_x S(x) &= g(x)^{-1} \sqrt{2(E - V(x))} + A(x). \end{aligned}$$

## 12.5 Conjugating quantization with a WKB phase

**Lemma 12.1.** *The operator  $B_{\hbar}$  with the kernel*

$$(2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}} \int b(x, y) p \exp\left(\frac{i}{\hbar}(x - y)p\right) dp \quad (12.348)$$

*equals*

$$\frac{\hbar}{2i} \left( \hat{\partial}_x b(x, x) + b(x, x) \hat{\partial}_x \right) + i\hbar (\partial_x b(x, y) - \partial_y b(x, y)) \Big|_{y=x}. \quad (12.349)$$

**Proof.** We apply Theorem 5.8.  $\square$

**Theorem 12.2.** *Let  $S, h$  be smooth functions. Then*

$$\begin{aligned} e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x)} \text{Op}_{\hbar}(G) e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x)} &= G(x, \partial_x S(x)) \\ &+ \frac{\hbar}{2i} \left( \hat{\partial}_x \partial_p G(x, \partial_x S(x)) + \partial_p G(x, \partial_x S(x)) \hat{\partial}_x \right) + O(\hbar^2). \end{aligned} \quad (12.350)$$

**Proof.** The integral kernel of the left-hand side equals

$$\begin{aligned}
& (2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}} \int G\left(\frac{x+y}{2}, p\right) \exp\left(\frac{i}{\hbar}(-S(x) + S(y) + (x-y)p)\right) dp \\
= & (2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}} \int G\left(\frac{x+y}{2}, p\right) \exp\frac{i}{\hbar}(x-y)\left(-\int_0^1 \partial S(\tau x + (1-\tau)y) d\tau + p\right) dp \\
= & (2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}} \int G\left(\frac{x+y}{2}, p + \int_0^1 \partial S(\tau x + (1-\tau)y) d\tau\right) \exp\left(\frac{i}{\hbar}(x-y)p\right) dp \\
= & (2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}} \int G\left(\frac{x+y}{2}, \int_0^1 \partial S(\tau x + (1-\tau)y) d\tau\right) \exp\left(\frac{i}{\hbar}(x-y)p\right) dp \quad (12.351) \\
+ & (2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}} \int p \partial_p G\left(\frac{x+y}{2}, \int_0^1 \partial S(\tau x + (1-\tau)y) d\tau\right) \exp\left(\frac{i}{\hbar}(x-y)p\right) dp \quad (12.352) \\
+ & (2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{d}{2}} \int \int_0^1 d\sigma(1-\sigma) pp \\
& \times \partial_p \partial_p G\left(\frac{x+y}{2}, \sigma p + \int_0^1 \partial S(\tau x + (1-\tau)y) d\tau\right) \exp\left(\frac{i}{\hbar}(x-y)p\right) dp. \quad (12.353)
\end{aligned}$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned}
(12.351) &= G(x, \partial_x S(x)), \\
(12.352) &= \frac{\hbar}{2i} \left( \hat{\partial}_x \partial_p G(x, \partial_x S(x)) + \partial_p G(x, \partial_x S(x)) \hat{\partial}_x \right), \\
(12.353) &= O(\hbar^2),
\end{aligned}$$

where we used Lemma 12.1 to compute the second term.  $\square$

## 12.6 WKB approximation for general Hamiltonians

The WKB approximation is not restricted to quadratic Hamiltonians. Using Theorem 12.2 we easily see that the WKB method works for general Hamiltonians.

One can actually unify the time-dependent and stationary WKB method into one setup. Consider a function  $H$  on  $\mathbb{R}^d \oplus \mathbb{R}^d$  having the interpretation of the Hamiltonian. We are interested in the two basic equations of quantum mechanics:

- (1) The time-dependent Schrödinger equation:

$$(i\hbar \partial_t - \text{Op}_\hbar(H)) \Phi_\hbar(t, x) = 0. \quad (12.354)$$

- (2) The stationary Schrödinger equation:

$$(\text{Op}_\hbar(H) - E) \Phi_\hbar(x) = 0 \quad (12.355)$$

They can be written as

$$\text{Op}_{\hbar}(G)\Phi_{\hbar}(x) = 0, \quad (12.356)$$

where

- (1) for (12.354), instead of the variable  $x$  actually we have  $t, x \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^d$ , instead of  $p$  we have  $\tau, p \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^d$  and

$$G(x, t, p, \tau) = \tau - H(x, p).$$

- (2) for (12.354),

$$G(x, p) = H(x, p) - E.$$

In order to solve (12.356) modulo  $O(\hbar)$  we make an ansatz

$$\Phi_{\hbar}(x) = e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}S(x)}a_{\hbar}(x).$$

We insert  $\Phi_{\hbar}$  into (12.356), we multiply by  $e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}S(x)}$ , we set

$$v(x) := \partial_p G(x, p),$$

and by (12.350) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}S(x)}\text{Op}_{\hbar}(G)\Phi_{\hbar} &= G(x, \partial_x S(x))a_{\hbar}(x) \\ &+ \frac{\hbar}{2i} \left( \hat{\partial}_x v(x) + v(x)\hat{\partial}_x \right) a_{\hbar}(x) \\ &+ O(\hbar^2). \end{aligned}$$

Thus we obtain the Hamilton-Jacobi equation

$$G(x, \partial_x S(x)) = 0$$

and the transport equation

$$\frac{1}{2} \left( \hat{\partial}_x v(x) + v(x)\hat{\partial}_x \right) a_{\hbar}(x) = O(\hbar).$$

If we choose any solution of

$$\frac{1}{2} \left( \hat{\partial}_x v(x) + v(x)\hat{\partial}_x \right) a_0 = 0$$

and set

$$\Phi_{\text{cl}}(x) := e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}S(x)}a_0(x)$$

then we obtain an approximate solution:

$$\text{Op}_{\hbar}(G)\Phi_{\text{cl}}(x) = O(\hbar).$$

## 12.7 WKB functions. The naive approach

Distributions associated with a Lagrangian subspaces have a natural generalization to Lagrangian manifolds in a cotangent bundle.

Let  $\mathcal{X}$  be a manifold and  $\mathcal{L}$  a Lagrangian manifold in  $T^*\mathcal{X}$ . First assume that  $\mathcal{L}$  is projectable onto  $\mathcal{U} \subset \mathcal{X}$  and  $\mathcal{U} \ni x \mapsto S(x)$  is a generating function of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Then

$$\mathcal{U} \ni x \mapsto a(x)e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}S(x)} \quad (12.357)$$

is a function that semiclassically is concentrated in  $\mathcal{L}$ .

Suppose now that  $\mathcal{L}$  is not necessarily projectable. Then we can consider its covering  $\mathcal{L}^{\text{cov}}$  parametrized by  $z \mapsto (x(z), p(z)) \in \mathcal{L}^{\text{cov}}$ . Let  $T$  be a generating function of  $\mathcal{L}$  viewed as a function on  $\mathcal{L}^{\text{cov}}$ . We would like to think of (12.357) as derived from a half-density on the Lagrangian manifold

$$z \mapsto b(x(z), p(z)) |dz|^{1/2} e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}T(x(z), p(z))}. \quad (12.358)$$

where  $b$  is a nice function on  $\mathcal{L}^{\text{cov}}$ .

If a piece of  $\mathcal{L}^{\text{cov}}$  is projectable over  $\mathcal{U} \subset \mathcal{X}$ , then we can express (12.358) in terms of  $x$ :

$$\mathcal{U} \ni x \mapsto b(x, p(z(x))) |\det \partial_x z(x)|^{1/2} e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}T(x, p(z(x)))} |dx|^{1/2}. \quad (12.359)$$

(12.359) is actually not quite correct – there is a problem along the caustics, which should be corrected by the so-called Maslov index.

## 12.8 Semiclassical Fourier transform of WKB functions

Let us apply  $(2\pi\hbar)^{-d/2}\mathcal{F}_\hbar$  to a function given by the WKB ansatz:

$$\Psi_\hbar(x) := a(x)e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}S(x)}. \quad (12.360)$$

Thus we consider

$$(2\pi\hbar)^{-d/2} \int a(x)e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(S(x)-xp)} dx.$$

We apply the stationary phase method. Given  $p$  we define  $x(p)$  by

$$\partial_x(S(x(p)) - x(p)p) = \partial_x S(x(p)) - p = 0.$$

We assume that we can invert this function obtaining  $p \mapsto x(p)$ . Note that

$$\partial_p x(p) = (\partial_x^2 S(x(p)))^{-1},$$

so locally it is possible if  $\partial_x^2 S$  is invertible. Let  $p \mapsto \tilde{S}(p)$  denote the Legendre transform of  $x \mapsto S(x)$ , that is

$$\tilde{S}(p) = px(p) - S(x(p)).$$

Then by the stationary phase method

$$\begin{aligned} (2\pi\hbar)^{-d/2} \mathcal{F}_\hbar \Psi_\hbar(p) &= e^{\frac{i\pi \text{inert } \partial_x^2 S(x(p))}{4}} |\partial_x^2 S(x(p))|^{-1/2} e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar} \tilde{S}(p)} a(x(p)) + O(\hbar) \\ &= e^{\frac{i\pi \text{inert } \partial_p^2 \tilde{S}(p)}{4}} |\partial_p^2 \tilde{S}(p)|^{1/2} e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar} \tilde{S}(p)} a(x(p)) + O(\hbar). \end{aligned}$$

One can make this formula more symmetric by replacing  $\Psi_\hbar$  with

$$\Phi_\hbar(x) := |\partial_x^2 S(x)|^{1/4} a(x) e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} S(x)}. \quad (12.361)$$

Then

$$(2\pi\hbar)^{-d/2} \mathcal{F}_\hbar \Phi_\hbar(p) = e^{\frac{i\pi \text{inert } \partial_p^2 \tilde{S}(p)}{4}} |\partial_p^2 \tilde{S}(p)|^{1/4} e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar} \tilde{S}(p)} a(x(p)) + O(\hbar).$$

## 12.9 WKB functions in a neighborhood of a fold

Let us consider  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}$  and the Lagrangian manifold given by  $x = -p^2$ . Note that it is not projectable in the  $x$  coordinates. It is however projectable in the  $p$  coordinates. Its generating function in the  $p$  coordinates is  $p \mapsto \frac{p^3}{3}$ .

We consider a function given in the  $p$  variables by the WKB ansatz

$$(2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \mathcal{F}_\hbar \Psi_\hbar(p) = e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} \frac{p^3}{3}} b(p). \quad (12.362)$$

Then

$$\Psi_\hbar(x) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \int e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} (\frac{p^3}{3} + xp)} b(p) dp. \quad (12.363)$$

The stationary phase method gives for  $x < 0$ ,  $p(x) = \pm\sqrt{-x}$ . Thus, for  $x < 0$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_\hbar(x) &\simeq e^{\frac{i\pi}{4} - \frac{i2}{\hbar^{\frac{2}{3}}} (-x)^{\frac{3}{2}}} (-x)^{-\frac{1}{4}} b(-\sqrt{-x}) \\ &\quad + e^{-\frac{i\pi}{4} + \frac{i2}{\hbar^{\frac{2}{3}}} (-x)^{\frac{3}{2}}} (-x)^{-\frac{1}{4}} b(\sqrt{-x}). \end{aligned} \quad (12.364)$$

Thus we see that the phase jumps by  $e^{\frac{i\pi}{2}}$ .

For  $x > 0$  the non-stationary method gives  $\Psi_\hbar(x) \simeq O(\hbar^\infty)$ . If  $b$  is analytic, we can apply the steepest descent method to obtain

$$\Psi_\hbar(x) \simeq e^{-\frac{2}{\hbar^{\frac{2}{3}}} x^{\frac{3}{2}}} x^{-\frac{1}{4}} b(i\sqrt{x}) \quad (12.365)$$

Note that the stationary phase and steepest descent method are poor in a close vicinity of the fold – they give a singular behavior, even though in reality the function is continuous. It can be approximated by replacing  $b(p)$  with  $b(0)$  in terms of the *Airy function*

$$\text{Ai}(x) := \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{\frac{1}{3}p^2 + ipx} dp.$$

In fact,

$$\Psi_\hbar(x) \approx b(0)(2\pi)^{1/2} \hbar^{-1/6} \text{Ai}(\hbar^{-2/3}x).$$

## 12.10 Caustics and the Maslov correction

Let us go back to the construction described in Subsection 12.7. Recall that we had problems with the WKB approximation near a point where the Lagrangian manifold is not projectable. There can be various behaviors of  $\mathcal{L}$  near such point, but it is enough to assume that we have a simple fold. We can then represent locally the manifold as  $\mathcal{X} = \mathbb{R} \times \mathcal{X}_\perp$  with coordinates  $(x_1, x_\perp)$ . The corresponding coordinates on the cotangent bundle  $T^*\mathcal{X} = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times T^*\mathcal{X}_\perp$  are  $(x_1, p_1, x_\perp, p_\perp)$ .

Suppose that we have a Lagrangian manifold that locally can be parametrized by  $(p_1, x_\perp)$  with a generating function  $(p_1, x_\perp) \mapsto T(p_1, x_\perp)$ , but is not projectable on  $\mathcal{X}$ . More precisely, we assume that it projects to the left of  $x_1 = 0$ , where it has a fold. Thus it has two sheets given by

$$\{x = (x_1, x_\perp) : x_1 \leq 0\} \ni x \mapsto p^\pm(x).$$

By applying the Legendre transformation in  $x_1$  we obtain two generating functions

$$\{(x_1, x_\perp) : x_1 \leq 0\} \ni x \mapsto S^\pm(x).$$

Suppose that we start from a function given by

$$\Phi_\hbar(p_1, x_\perp) = e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}T(p_1, x_\perp) + i\alpha} b(p_1, x_\perp),$$

where  $\alpha$  is a certain phase. If we apply the unitary semiclassical Fourier transformation wrt the variable  $p_1$  we obtain

$$\Psi_\hbar(x) = e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}S^-(x_1, x_\perp) + i\alpha - i\frac{\pi}{4}} b(p_1^-(x), x_\perp) \left| \det \partial_{x_1} p_1^-(x) \right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (12.366)$$

$$+ e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}S^+(x_1, x_\perp) + i\alpha + i\frac{\pi}{4}} b(p_1^+(x), x_\perp) \left| \det \partial_{x_1} p_1^+(x) \right|^{\frac{1}{2}} + O(\hbar). \quad (12.367)$$

Thus the naive ansatz is corrected by the factor of  $e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}}$ .

In the case of a general Lagrangian manifold, we can slightly deform it so that we can reach each point by passing caustics only through simple folds.

## 12.11 Global problems of the WKB method

Let us return to the setup of Subsection 12.6. Note that the WKB method gives only a local solution. To find a global solution we need to look for a Lagrangian manifold  $\mathcal{L}$  in  $G^{-1}(0)$ . Suppose we found such a manifold. We divide it into projectable patches  $\mathcal{L}_i$  such that  $\pi(\mathcal{L}_i) = \mathcal{U}_i$ . For each of these patches on  $\mathcal{U}_i$  we can write the WKB ansatz

$$e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}S(x)} a(x).$$

Then we try to sew them together using the Maslov condition.

This might work in the time dependent case. In fact, we can choose a WKB ansatz corresponding to a projectable Lagrangian manifold at time  $t = 0$ , with a well defined generating function. For small times typically the evolved Lagrangian manifold will stay projectable and the WKB method will work well. Then caustics may form – we can then

consider the generating function viewed as a (univalued) function on the Lagrangian manifold and use the Maslov prescription.

When we apply the WKB method in more than 1 dimension for the stationary Schrödinger equation, problems are more serious. First, it is not obvious that we will find a Lagrangian manifold. Even if we find it, it is typically not simply connected. In principle we should use its universal covering. Thus above a single  $x$  we can have contributions from various sheets of  $\mathcal{L}^{\text{cov}}$  – typically, infinitely many of them. They may cause “destructive interference”.

## 12.12 Bohr–Sommerfeld conditions

The stationary WKB method works well in the special case of  $X = \mathbb{R}$ . Typically, a Lagrangian manifold coincides in this case with a connected component of the level set  $\{(x, p) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} : H(x, p) = E\}$ . The transport equation has a univalued solution.  $\mathcal{L}$  is topologically a circle, and it is the boundary of a region  $\mathcal{D}$ , which is topologically a disc. (This equips  $\mathcal{L}$  with an orientation). The function  $T$  after going around  $\mathcal{L}$  increases by  $\int_{\mathcal{L}} \theta = \int_{\mathcal{D}} \omega$ . Suppose that  $\mathcal{L}$  crosses caustics only at simple folds,  $n_+$  of them in the “positive” direction and  $n_-$  in the “negative” direction. Clearly,  $n_+ - n_- = 2$ . (In fact, in a typical case, such as that of a circle, we have  $n_+ = 2$ ,  $n_- = 0$ ). Then when we come back to the initial point the WKB solution changes by

$$e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} \int_{\mathcal{D}} \omega - i\pi}. \tag{12.368}$$

If (12.368) is different from 1, then going around we obtain contributions to WKB that interfere destructively. Thus (12.368) has to be 1. This leads to the condition

$$\frac{1}{\hbar} \int_{\mathcal{D}} \omega - \pi = 2\pi n, \quad n \in \mathbb{Z}, \tag{12.369}$$

or

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{\mathcal{D}} \omega = \hbar \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right), \tag{12.370}$$

which is the famous Bohr-Sommerfeld condition.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Basic classical mechanics . . . . .	1
1.2	Basic quantum mechanics . . . . .	2
1.3	Concept of quantization . . . . .	3
1.4	The role of the Planck constant . . . . .	3
1.5	Aspects of quantization . . . . .	4
<b>2</b>	<b>Preliminary concepts</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Fourier transformation . . . . .	5
2.2	Semiclassical Fourier transformation . . . . .	5
2.3	Gaussian integrals . . . . .	6



2.4	Gaussian integrals in complex variables . . . . .	8
2.5	Integral kernel of an operator . . . . .	9
2.6	Tempered distributions . . . . .	9
2.7	Hilbert-Schmidt operators . . . . .	10
2.8	Trace class operators . . . . .	11
<b>3</b>	<b><i>x, p</i>- and Weyl-Wigner quantizations</b>	<b>11</b>
3.1	<i>x, p</i> -quantization . . . . .	11
3.2	Weyl-Wigner quantization . . . . .	14
3.3	Star product . . . . .	15
3.4	Weyl operators . . . . .	17
3.5	Weyl-Wigner quantization in terms of Weyl operators . . . . .	18
3.6	Classical and quantum mechanics over a symplectic vector space . . . . .	19
3.7	Weyl quantization for a symplectic vector space . . . . .	20
3.8	Positivity . . . . .	20
3.9	Parity operator . . . . .	21
3.10	Special classes of symbols . . . . .	23
<b>4</b>	<b>Coherent states</b>	<b>24</b>
4.1	General coherent states . . . . .	24
4.2	Contravariant quantization . . . . .	24
4.3	Covariant quantization . . . . .	25
4.4	Connections between various quantizations . . . . .	25
4.5	Gaussian coherent vectors . . . . .	26
4.6	Creation and annihilation operator . . . . .	27
4.7	Quantization by an ordering prescription . . . . .	28
4.8	Connection between the Wick and anti-Wick quantization . . . . .	30
4.9	Wick symbol of a product . . . . .	30
<b>5</b>	<b>Pseudodifferential calculus with uniform symbol classes</b>	<b>32</b>
5.1	Gaussian dynamics on uniform symbol classes . . . . .	32
5.2	The boundedness of quantized uniform symbols . . . . .	32
5.3	Semiclassical calculus . . . . .	33
5.4	Inequalities . . . . .	34
5.5	Semiclassical asymptotics of the dynamics . . . . .	35
5.6	Frequency set . . . . .	36
5.7	Properties of the frequency set . . . . .	37
5.8	Algebras with a filtration/gradation . . . . .	37
5.9	Algebra of semiclassical operators . . . . .	38
5.10	Principal and subprincipal symbols . . . . .	38
5.11	Algebra of formal semiclassical operators . . . . .	39
5.12	More about star product . . . . .	39

<b>6</b>	<b>Spectral asymptotics</b>	<b>40</b>
6.1	Functional calculus and Weyl asymptotics . . . . .	40
6.2	Weyl asymptotics . . . . .	41
6.3	Energy of many fermion systems . . . . .	43
<b>7</b>	<b>Standard pseudodifferential calculus on <math>\mathbb{R}^d</math></b>	<b>45</b>
7.1	Classes of symbols . . . . .	45
7.2	Classes of pseudodifferential operators . . . . .	46
7.3	Extended principal symbol . . . . .	47
7.4	Diffeomorphism invariance . . . . .	47
7.5	Ellipticity . . . . .	47
7.6	Asymptotics of the dynamics . . . . .	47
7.7	Singular support . . . . .	48
7.8	Preservation of the singular support . . . . .	48
7.9	Wave front . . . . .	48
7.10	Properties of the wave front set . . . . .	49
<b>8</b>	<b>Path integrals</b>	<b>50</b>
8.1	Evolution . . . . .	50
8.2	Scattering operator . . . . .	52
8.3	Bound state energy . . . . .	52
8.4	Path integrals for Schrödinger operators . . . . .	53
8.5	Example—the harmonic oscillator . . . . .	54
8.6	Path integrals for Schrödinger operators with the imaginary time . . . . .	55
8.7	Wiener measure . . . . .	56
8.8	General Hamiltonians – Weyl quantization . . . . .	57
8.9	Hamiltonians quadratic in momenta I . . . . .	59
8.10	Hamiltonians quadratic in momenta II . . . . .	60
8.11	Semiclassical path integration . . . . .	60
8.12	General Hamiltonians – Wick quantization . . . . .	61
8.13	Vacuum expectation value . . . . .	63
8.14	Scattering operator for Wick quantized Hamiltonians . . . . .	64
8.15	Friedrichs diagrams . . . . .	65
8.16	Scattering operator for time-independent perturbations . . . . .	68
8.17	Energy shift . . . . .	71
<b>9</b>	<b>Method of characteristics</b>	<b>73</b>
9.1	Manifolds . . . . .	73
9.2	1st order differential equations . . . . .	73
9.3	1st order differential equations with a divergence term . . . . .	75
9.4	$\alpha$ -densities on a vector space . . . . .	76

<b>10 Hamiltonian mechanics</b>	<b>77</b>
10.1 Symplectic manifolds . . . . .	77
10.2 Symplectic vector space . . . . .	78
10.3 The cotangent bundle . . . . .	79
10.4 Lagrangian manifolds . . . . .	79
10.5 Lagrangian manifolds in a cotangent bundle . . . . .	79
10.6 Generating function of a symplectic transformations . . . . .	81
10.7 The Legendre transformation . . . . .	81
10.8 The extended symplectic manifold . . . . .	83
10.9 Time-dependent Hamilton-Jacobi equations . . . . .	84
10.10 The Lagrangian formalism . . . . .	86
10.11 Action integral . . . . .	87
10.12 Completely integrable systems . . . . .	88
<b>11 Quantizing symplectic transformations</b>	<b>89</b>
11.1 Linear symplectic transformations . . . . .	89
11.2 Metaplectic group . . . . .	89
11.3 Generating function of a symplectic transformation . . . . .	90
11.4 Harmonic oscillator . . . . .	90
11.5 The stationary phase method . . . . .	91
11.6 Semiclassical FIO's . . . . .	91
11.7 Composition of FIO's . . . . .	92
<b>12 WKB method</b>	<b>93</b>
12.1 Lagrangian distributions . . . . .	93
12.2 Semiclassical Fourier transform of Lagrangian distributions . . . . .	94
12.3 The time dependent WKB approximation for Hamiltonians . . . . .	95
12.4 Stationary WKB method . . . . .	97
12.5 Conjugating quantization with a WKB phase . . . . .	98
12.6 WKB approximation for general Hamiltonians . . . . .	99
12.7 WKB functions. The naive approach . . . . .	101
12.8 Semiclassical Fourier transform of WKB functions . . . . .	101
12.9 WKB functions in a neighborhood of a fold . . . . .	102
12.10 Caustics and the Maslov correction . . . . .	103
12.11 Global problems of the WKB method . . . . .	103
12.12 Bohr–Sommerfeld conditions . . . . .	104